

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

**New Issue**  
**Book-Entry Only**

**Moody's Rating: Aa1**  
**S&P Rating: AA+**  
**(See "Other Bond Information—Ratings on the Bonds.")**

*In the opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington ("Bond Counsel"), under existing statutes, regulations, rulings, and judicial decisions, and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants and requirements described herein, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. See "Legal and Tax Information—Tax Exemption."*

**\$234,125,000**

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON**

**DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2017**

**DATED: DATE OF INITIAL DELIVERY**

**DUE: JULY 1, AS SHOWN ON PAGE i**

The City of Seattle, Washington (the "City"), will issue its Drainage and Wastewater System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2017 (the "Bonds"), as fully registered bonds under a book-entry only system, registered in the name of the Securities Depository.

The Bonds will be issued only in registered form as to both principal and interest by the fiscal agent of the State (the "Bond Registrar"), currently U.S. Bank National Association in Seattle, Washington. The Bonds initially will be registered in the name of the Securities Depository, which is defined in the Bond Legislation as The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), or any successor thereto. Individual purchases of the Bonds will be made in book-entry form, in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity of the Bonds. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, beginning January 1, 2018. The principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable by the Bond Registrar to DTC, which is obligated in turn to remit such payments to its participants for subsequent disbursement to beneficial owners of the Bonds, as described in "Description of the Bonds—Registration and Book-Entry Transfer System" and in Appendix E.

The Bonds are being issued to pay for part of the costs of various projects of the City's Drainage and Wastewater System, to make a deposit into the Reserve Subaccount, to refund certain outstanding obligations of the Drainage and Wastewater System, and to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds and administering the Refunding Plan.

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described herein. See "Description of the Bonds—Redemption of Bonds."

The Bonds are special limited obligations of the City payable from and secured solely by the Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System (including all utility local improvement district assessments pledged to Parity Bonds) and by money in the Parity Bond Account and subaccounts therein (including the Reserve Subaccount). Net Revenue is pledged to make the payments into the Parity Bond Account and the Reserve Subaccount required by the Bond Legislation, which pledge constitutes a charge and lien upon such Net Revenue prior and superior to all other liens and charges whatsoever. The Bonds are on a parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Future Parity Bonds, without preference or priority of right or lien. Upon the redemption or defeasance of all of the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bond Legislation provides that the Bonds will cease to be "Covered Parity Bonds" and the Reserve Subaccount will no longer secure the Bonds. See "Security for the Bonds."

**The Bonds do not constitute general obligations of the City, the State of Washington (the "State"), or any political subdivision of the State, or a lien or charge upon any general fund or upon any money or other property of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State not specifically pledged thereto by the legislation authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, nor any revenues of the City derived from sources other than the Drainage and Wastewater System, are pledged to the payment of the Bonds.**

The Bonds are offered for delivery by the Underwriter, when, as, and if issued, subject to the approving legal opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington, Bond Counsel. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix B. It is expected that the Bonds will be ready for delivery at DTC's facilities in New York, New York, or to the Bond Registrar on behalf of DTC for closing by Fast Automated Securities Transfer, on or about June 28, 2017.

*This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of this issue. Investors must read the entire official statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.*

**Dated: June 6, 2017**

*The information within this Official Statement has been compiled from official and other sources considered reliable and, while not guaranteed as to accuracy, is believed by the City to be correct as of its date. The City makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the information in Appendix E—Book-Entry Transfer System, which has been obtained from DTC’s website, or other information provided by parties other than the City. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made by use of this Official Statement shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City since the date hereof.*

*No dealer, broker, salesperson, or other person has been authorized by the City to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Bonds other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.*

*The Bonds have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Bond Legislation has not been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions contained in such acts. The Bonds have not been recommended by any federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. Furthermore, the foregoing authorities have not confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of this Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary may be a criminal offense.*

*The presentation of certain information, including tables of revenues and expenses, is intended to show recent historical information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the City. No representation is made that past experience, as it might be shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.*

*The information set forth in the Drainage and Wastewater System’s Audited Financial Statements that are included in Appendix C speaks only as of the date of the those statements and is subject to revision or restatement in accordance with applicable accounting principles and procedures. The City specifically disclaims any obligation to update this information except to the extent described under “Legal and Tax Information—Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.”*

*Certain statements contained in this Official Statement do not reflect historical facts, but rather are forecasts and “forward-looking statements.” No assurance can be given that the future results shown herein will be achieved, and actual results may differ materially from the forecasts shown. In this respect, the words “estimate,” “forecast,” “project,” “anticipate,” “expect,” “intend,” “believe,” and other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements in this Official Statement are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by such statements. All estimates, projections, forecasts, assumptions, and other forward-looking statements are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements set forth in this Official Statement. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they were prepared. The City specifically disclaims any obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect occurrences or unanticipated events or circumstances after the date of this Official Statement, except as otherwise expressly provided in “Legal and Tax Information—Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.”*

*The CUSIP data herein are provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. CUSIP numbers are not intended to create a database and do not serve in any way as a substitute for CUSIP service. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the City and are provided solely for convenience and reference. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to change after the issuance of the Bonds. Neither the City nor the successful bidder take responsibility for the accuracy of the CUSIP numbers.*

*The order and placement of materials in this Official Statement, including the appendices, are not to be deemed to be a determination of relevance, materiality, or importance, and this Official Statement, including the appendices, must be considered in its entirety. The offering of the Bonds is made only by means of this entire Official Statement.*

*The website of the City or any City department or agency is not part of this Official Statement, and investors should not rely on information presented on the City’s website, or any other website referenced herein, in determining whether to purchase the Bonds. Information appearing on any such website is not incorporated by reference in this Official Statement.*

## MATURITY SCHEDULE

THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON

\$234,125,000

DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2017

### SERIAL BONDS

Due July 1	Amounts	Interest Rates	Yields	Prices	CUSIP Numbers
2018	\$ 7,920,000	5.00%	0.83%	104.178	812631 NE5
2019	8,395,000	4.00%	0.92%	106.114	812631 NF2
2020	5,195,000	4.00%	1.00%	108.868	812631 NG0
2021	5,395,000	5.00%	1.14%	115.081	812631 NH8
2022	5,670,000	5.00%	1.27%	118.043	812631 NJ4
2023	5,950,000	5.00%	1.38%	120.803	812631 NK1
2024	6,250,000	5.00%	1.50%	123.201	812631 NL9
2025	6,565,000	5.00%	1.65%	125.034	812631 NM7
2026	8,565,000	5.00%	1.83%	126.216	812631 NN5
2027	9,000,000	5.00%	1.93%	127.818	812631 NP0
2028	9,455,000	4.00%	2.05%	117.563 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NQ8
2029	9,840,000	4.00%	2.25%	115.604 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NR6
2030	6,730,000	4.00%	2.38%	114.351 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NS4
2031	6,995,000	4.00%	2.50%	113.208 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NT2
2032	7,275,000	4.00%	2.62%	112.079 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NU9
2033	7,570,000	4.00%	2.71%	111.241 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NV7
2034	7,865,000	4.00%	2.79%	110.502 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NW5
2035	8,180,000	4.00%	2.86%	109.860 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NX3
2036	8,510,000	4.00%	2.91%	109.405 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NY1
2037	8,850,000	4.00%	2.95%	109.042 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 NZ8
2038	6,995,000	4.00%	3.12%	107.514 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 PA1
2039	7,270,000	4.00%	3.14%	107.336 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 PB9
2040	7,565,000	4.00%	3.16%	107.159 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 PC7
2041	7,865,000	4.00%	3.17%	107.070 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 PD5
2042	8,180,000	4.00%	3.18%	106.981 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 PE3

### TERM BONDS

Due July 1	Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	Price	CUSIP Number
2047	\$ 46,075,000	4.00%	3.19%	106.893 <sup>(1)</sup>	812631 PF0

(1) Priced to the July 1, 2027, par call date.

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE**

**MAYOR AND CITY COUNCIL**

Edward B. Murray	Mayor
<b>Council Member</b>	<b>Term Expiration</b>
Sally Bagshaw	2019
Tim Burgess	2017
Lorena Gonzalez	2017
Bruce Harrell	2019
Lisa Herbold	2019
Rob Johnson	2019
Debora Juarez	2019
Mike O'Brien	2019
Kshama Sawant	2019

**CITY ADMINISTRATION**

Glen M. Lee	Director of Finance
Peter Holmes	City Attorney

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES**

Mami Hara	General Manager/Chief Executive Officer
Melina Thung	Deputy Director for the Office of Utility Services
Susan Sánchez	Deputy Director for Customer Service
Sherri Crawford	Deputy Director for Finance and Administration
Henry Chen	Deputy Director for Project Delivery and Engineering
Madeline Goddard	Deputy Director for Drainage and Wastewater Line of Business
Ken Snipes	Deputy Director for Solid Waste Line of Business
Rick Scott	Deputy Director for Water Line of Business and Shared Services

**BOND COUNSEL**

Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation  
Seattle, Washington

**FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

Piper Jaffray & Co.  
Seattle, Washington

**BOND REGISTRAR**

Washington State Fiscal Agent  
(currently U.S. Bank National Association)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>
DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS .....	1
Authorization for the Bonds .....	1
Principal Amounts, Dates, Interest Rates, and Maturities .....	1
Registration and Book-Entry Transfer System .....	1
Payment of Bonds .....	2
Redemption of Bonds .....	2
Purchase .....	3
Refunding and Defeasance of Bonds .....	4
Failure to Pay Bonds .....	4
USE OF PROCEEDS .....	4
Purpose .....	4
Sources and Uses of Funds .....	5
Refunding Plan .....	5
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS .....	6
Pledge of Net Revenue .....	6
Reserve Subaccount .....	6
Outstanding Parity Bonds .....	8
State Loan Program Obligations .....	8
Additional Obligations .....	9
Rate Covenant .....	10
Rate Stabilization Account .....	10
Other Covenants .....	10
No Acceleration of the Bonds .....	10
Separate Utility Systems .....	10
Combined Utility Systems .....	11
Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Legislation and Consent to Future Amendments .....	11
Debt Service Requirements .....	11
SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES .....	13
Administrative Structure .....	13
Management .....	13
Employment Retirement System and Employee Relations .....	14
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM .....	15
General .....	15
Wastewater Services .....	15
Drainage Services .....	18
Billing .....	21
Regulations .....	21
Financial Policies .....	23
Financial Performance .....	23
Management Discussion and Analysis of Operating Results .....	26
Strategic Business Plan .....	26
Capital Improvement Program .....	27
Risk Management and Quality Assurance .....	30
Endangered Species Act and Regional Needs Assessment .....	30
Environmental Liabilities .....	30
Climate Change .....	32
Emergency Operations Plan .....	32
THE CITY OF SEATTLE .....	32
Municipal Government .....	32
Financial Management .....	33
Investments .....	33
Risk Management .....	35
Pension Plans .....	35
Other Post-Employment Retirement Benefits .....	44
Labor Relations .....	44
Emergency Management and Preparedness .....	45

**TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)**

	<b>PAGE</b>
OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.....	45
Federal Sequestration and Other Federal Funding Considerations.....	45
West Point Treatment Plant .....	46
Considerations Related to Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall Replacement Program .....	46
INITIATIVE AND REFERENDUM.....	48
State-Wide Measures .....	48
Local Measures .....	48
LEGAL AND TAX INFORMATION.....	48
No Litigation Relating to the Bonds .....	48
Other Litigation.....	48
Approval of Counsel.....	48
Limitations on Remedies and Municipal Bankruptcies.....	49
Tax Exemption.....	49
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING .....	50
OTHER BOND INFORMATION .....	52
Ratings on the Bonds .....	52
Financial Advisor.....	52
Underwriting.....	53
Conflicts of Interest.....	53
Official Statement .....	53
BOND ORDINANCE.....	APPENDIX A
FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION .....	APPENDIX B
2016 AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND .....	APPENDIX C
DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC INFORMATION.....	APPENDIX D
BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER SYSTEM.....	APPENDIX E

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

\$234,125,000

### THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON

#### DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2017

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover, inside cover, and appendices, is to set forth certain information concerning The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”), a municipal corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Washington (the “State”), in connection with the offering of \$234,125,000 aggregate principal amount of its Drainage and Wastewater System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2017 (the “Bonds”). This Official Statement contains certain information related to such offering and sale concerning the City, the Bonds, Seattle Public Utilities (“SPU”), and the City’s drainage and wastewater system (the “Drainage and Wastewater System”).

Appendix A to this Official Statement is a copy of the ordinance authorizing the new money portion of the Bonds (see “Description of the Bonds—Authorization for the Bonds”). Appendix B is the form of legal opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington (“Bond Counsel”). Appendix C is the financial statements of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund as of and for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 (“2016 Financial Statements”). Appendix D provides demographic and economic information for the City. Appendix E is a description provided on its website by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), of DTC procedures with respect to book-entry bonds. Capitalized terms that are not defined herein have the meanings set forth in Section 1 of the ordinance attached as Appendix A and in the Bond Resolution (as defined below).

All of the summaries of provisions of the Washington State Constitution (the “State Constitution”) and laws of the State, of ordinances and resolutions of the City, and of other documents contained in this Official Statement, copies of which may be obtained from the City upon request, are subject to the complete provisions thereof and do not purport to be complete statements of such laws or documents. A full review should be made of the entire Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to prospective investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

#### Authorization for the Bonds

The Bonds are to be issued by the City pursuant to the State Constitution, chapters 35.92 and 39.53 of the Revised Code of Washington (“RCW”), the Seattle City Charter, Ordinance 125297, passed by the City Council on April 17, 2017 (the “New Money Ordinance”), Ordinance 124338 (as amended by Ordinance 124914) (the “Refunding Bond Ordinance” and, together with the New Money Ordinance, the “Bond Ordinance”), and Resolution 31756, adopted by the City Council on June 6, 2017 (the “Bond Resolution” and together with the Bond Ordinance, the “Bond Legislation”).

#### Principal Amounts, Dates, Interest Rates, and Maturities

The Bonds will be dated the date of their initial issuance and delivery, and will mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on page i of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, beginning January 1, 2018, at the rates set forth on page i of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

#### Registration and Book-Entry Transfer System

*Book-Entry Transfer System.* The Bonds will be issued only in registered form as to both principal and interest by the fiscal agent of the State (the “Bond Registrar”), currently U.S. Bank National Association in Seattle, Washington (or such other fiscal agent or agents as the State may from time to time designate). The Bonds initially will be

registered in the name of the Securities Depository, which is defined in the Bond Legislation as DTC or any successor thereto, and held fully immobilized in book-entry form, in accordance with the provisions of the Blanket Letter of Representations between the City and DTC dated October 4, 2006 (the “Letter of Representations”). Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar has any responsibility or obligation to participants of the Securities Depository or the persons for whom they act as nominees with respect to the Bonds regarding accuracy of any records maintained by the Securities Depository or its participants of any amount in respect of principal of or interest on the Bonds, or any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Owners under the Bond Legislation (except such notice as is required to be given by the Bond Registrar to the Securities Depository). For information about DTC and its book-entry system, see Appendix E—Book-Entry Transfer System. The City makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of the information in Appendix E obtained from DTC. Purchasers of the Bonds should confirm this information with DTC or its participants.

*Termination of Book-Entry System.* Upon the resignation of the Securities Depository from its functions as depository, or upon a determination by the Director of the Finance Division of the City’s Department of Finance and Administrative Services (the “Director of Finance”) to discontinue services of the Securities Depository, the Director of Finance may appoint a substitute Securities Depository. If the Securities Depository resigns from its functions as depository and no substitute Securities Depository can be obtained, or the Director of Finance determines not to utilize a Securities Depository, then the Bonds will no longer be held in book-entry form and ownership of the Bonds may be transferred in certificated form as provided in the Bond Legislation.

*Transfer and Exchange; Record Date.* The Bond Registrar is not obligated to exchange or transfer any Bond during the period between the Record Date and the corresponding interest payment or redemption date. Record Date means, in the case of each interest or principal payment or redemption date, the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the 15th day of the month preceding the interest or principal payment date. With regard to redemption of a Bond prior to its maturity, the Record Date means the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the day prior to the date on which the Bond Registrar sends the notice of redemption. Registered ownership of any Bond initially held in book-entry form, or any portion thereof, may not be transferred except (i) to any successor Securities Depository, (ii) to any substitute Securities Depository appointed by the City, or (iii) to any person if the Bond is no longer to be held in book-entry only form.

### **Payment of Bonds**

Principal of and interest on each Bond registered in the name of the Securities Depository is payable in the manner set forth in the Letter of Representations. Interest on each Bond not registered in the name of the Securities Depository is payable by electronic transfer on the interest payment date, or by check or draft of the Bond Registrar mailed on the interest payment date to the Registered Owner at the address appearing on the Bond Register on the Record Date. However, the City is not required to make electronic transfers except pursuant to a request by a Registered Owner in writing received at least ten days prior to the Record Date and at the sole expense of the Registered Owner. Principal of each Bond not registered in the name of the Securities Depository is payable upon presentation and surrender of the Bond by the Registered Owner to the Bond Registrar.

### **Redemption of Bonds**

*Optional Redemption* The Bonds maturing on and before July 1, 2027, are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2028, prior to their stated maturity dates at any time on and after July 1, 2027, as a whole or in part, at a price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.



*Mandatory Redemption.* If not redeemed or purchased at the City’s option prior to maturity, the Term Bonds due on July 1, 2047, will be redeemed, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, on July 1 in the years and amounts as follows:

<b>TERM BONDS</b>	
<b>Years</b>	<b>Amounts</b>
2043	\$ 8,505,000
2044	8,850,000
2045	9,200,000
2046	9,570,000
2047 <sup>(1)</sup>	9,950,000

---

(1) Maturity.

If the City redeems or purchases Term Bonds at the City’s option prior to maturity, the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased (irrespective of their actual redemption or purchase prices) will be credited at the par amount thereof against the remaining sinking fund requirements as determined by the Director of Finance. In the absence of a determination by the Director of Finance or other direction from the Bond Legislation, credit will be allocated on a *pro rata* basis.

*Selection of Bonds for Redemption.* If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are to be redeemed at the option of the City, the Director of Finance will select the maturity or maturities to be redeemed. If fewer than all of the outstanding bonds of a single maturity are to be redeemed prior to maturity, the Securities Depository will select Bonds registered in the name of the Securities Depository to be redeemed in accordance with the Letter of Representations, and the Bond Registrar will select all other Bonds to be redeemed randomly in such manner as the Bond Registrar determines.

All or a portion of the principal amount of any Bond that is to be redeemed may be redeemed in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity of the Bonds (“Authorized Denominations”). If less than all of the outstanding principal amount of any Bond is redeemed, upon surrender of that Bond to the Bond Registrar, there will be issued to the Registered Owner, without charge, a new Bond (or Bonds, at the option of the Registered Owner) of the same maturity and interest rate in any Authorized Denomination in the aggregate principal amount to remain outstanding.

*Notice of Redemption.* The City will cause notice of any intended redemption of Bonds to be given not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Registered Owner of any Bond to be redeemed at the address appearing on the Bond Register on the Record Date. The notice requirements will be deemed to have been fulfilled when notice has been mailed as so provided, whether or not it actually is received by the Owner of any Bond. As long as a Bond is held in book-entry form, notices with respect to such Bond will be given in accordance with procedures established by the Securities Depository. See “Description of the Bonds—Registration and Book-Entry Transfer System” and Appendix E.

*Conditional Notice of Redemption.* In the case of an optional redemption, the notice may state that the City retains the right to rescind the redemption notice and the related optional redemption of the Bonds by giving a notice of rescission to the affected Registered Owners at any time on or prior to the scheduled optional redemption date. Any notice of optional redemption that is rescinded by the Director of Finance will be of no effect, and the Bonds for which the notice of optional redemption has been rescinded will remain outstanding.

*Effect of Redemption.* Interest on Bonds called for redemption will cease to accrue on the date fixed for redemption unless the Bond or Bonds called are not redeemed when presented pursuant to the call.

**Purchase**

The City reserves the right and option to purchase any or all of the Bonds offered to the City at any time at any price acceptable to the City plus accrued interest to the date of purchase.

## **Refunding and Defeasance of Bonds**

The City may issue refunding bonds pursuant to the laws of the State or use money available from any other lawful source to pay when due the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on any Bond or portion thereof included in a refunding or defeasance plan, and to redeem and retire, release, refund, or defease those Bonds (the “defeased Bonds”), and to pay the costs of such refunding or defeasance. If money and/or Government Obligations (defined below) maturing at a time or times and in an amount sufficient, together with known earned income from the investment thereof, to redeem and retire, release, refund, or defease the defeased Bonds in accordance with their terms, are set aside in a special trust fund or escrow account irrevocably pledged to such redemption, retirement, or defeasance (the “trust account”), then all right and interest of the Owners of the defeased Bonds in the covenants of the Bond Legislation and in Gross Revenue less Operating and Maintenance Expense (“Net Revenue”) and the funds and accounts pledged to the payment of such defeased Bonds, other than the right to receive the funds so set aside and pledged, thereafter will cease and become void. Such Owners thereafter have the right to receive payment of the principal of and interest or redemption price on the defeased Bonds from the trust account. After the trust account is established and fully funded, the defeased Bonds will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and the Director of Finance then may apply any money in any other fund or account established for the payment or redemption of the defeased Bonds to any lawful purposes. Notice of refunding or defeasance will be given, and selection of Bonds for any partial refunding or defeasance will be conducted, in the manner set forth in the Bond Legislation for the redemption of Bonds.

The term “Government Obligations” is defined in the Bond Resolution to include the following types of securities (provided that such securities are then permissible investments under the State law definition of “government obligations” under RCW 39.53.010): (i) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, and bank certificates of deposit secured by such obligations; (ii) bonds, debentures, notes, participation certificates, or other obligations issued by the Banks for Cooperatives, the Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, the Federal Home Loan Bank system, the Export-Import Bank of the United States, Federal Land Banks, or the Federal National Mortgage Association; (iii) public housing bonds and project notes fully secured by contracts with the United States; and (iv) obligations of financial institutions insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, to the extent insured or to the extent guaranteed as permitted under any other provision of State law.

## **Failure to Pay Bonds**

If any Bond is not paid when properly presented at its maturity or redemption date, the City will be obligated to pay, solely from sources pledged in the Bond Legislation, interest on that Bond at the same rate provided in that Bond from and after its maturity or redemption date until that Bond, principal, premium, if any, and interest, is paid in full or until sufficient money for its payment in full is on deposit in the Parity Bond Account, and that Bond has been called for payment by giving notice of that call to the Registered Owner of that Bond.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

### **Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued to pay for part of the costs of various projects of the City’s Drainage and Wastewater System, to make a deposit into the Reserve Subaccount, to refund certain of the City’s outstanding obligations (described below under “Refunding Plan”), and to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds and administering the Refunding Plan.

## Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds of the Bonds will be applied as follows:

<b>SOURCES OF FUNDS</b>	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$ 234,125,000
Original Issue Premium	28,173,964
Parity Bond Account Contribution	<u>1,567,184</u>
Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$ 263,866,148</u>
<b>USES OF FUNDS</b>	
Construction Account Deposit	\$ 186,000,000
Escrow Deposit	66,761,070
Reserve Subaccount Deposit	9,647,959
Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>1,457,119</u>
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$ 263,866,148</u>

(1) Includes legal fees, financial advisory and rating agency fees, printing costs, underwriter's discount, and other costs of issuing the Bonds and administering the Refunding Plan.

## Refunding Plan

In the Bond Legislation, the City has authorized the refunding of its outstanding callable Drainage and Wastewater Revenue and Refunding Bonds, 2006 (the "Refunded Bonds"), identified in the table below. The refunding is being undertaken to achieve debt service savings.

### REFUNDED BONDS

<b>Bond</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par Amount</b>	<b>Coupon</b>	<b>Call Price</b>	<b>Call Date<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>CUSIP Number</b>
<i>Drainage and Wastewater Revenue and Refunding Bonds, 2006</i>						
Serials	2/1/2018	5,255,000	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 FA2
	2/1/2019	5,525,000	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 FB0
	2/1/2020	2,180,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 LW7
	2/1/2021	2,290,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 LX5
	2/1/2022	2,410,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 LY3
	2/1/2023	2,530,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 LZ0
	2/1/2024	2,665,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 MA4
	2/1/2025	2,800,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 MB2
	2/1/2026	4,645,000	4.375%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 FJ3
Term	2/1/2029	15,400,000	5.000%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 FK0
Term	2/1/2032	6,515,000	4.500%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 FL8
Term	2/1/2037	<u>13,005,000</u>	4.500%	100%	7/28/2017	812631 FM6
		<u>\$ 65,220,000</u>				

(1) Currently callable.

(2) Portion of this maturity previously refunded; represents unrefunded portion.

The City will enter into a Refunding Trust Agreement with Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Refunding Trustee, upon the delivery of the Bonds, to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Refunding Trust Agreement creates an irrevocable trust fund to be held by the Refunding Trustee and to be applied solely to the payment of the Refunded Bonds. A portion of the proceeds of the Bonds will be deposited with the Refunding Trustee as money or invested in direct obligations of the United States of America (the "Escrow

Securities”) that will mature and bear interest at rates sufficient to pay the principal of and accrued interest coming due on the redemption date of the Refunded Bonds.

The money, Escrow Securities (if any), and earnings thereon will be held solely for the benefit of the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds.

The mathematical accuracy of the computations of the adequacy of the money and maturing principal amounts of and interest on the Escrow Securities, if any, to be held by the Refunding Trustee to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds as described above will be verified by Grant Thornton LLP, independent certified public accountants.

## **SECURITY FOR THE BONDS**

### **Pledge of Net Revenue**

The Bonds are special limited obligations of the City payable from and secured solely by the Net Revenue (including all utility local improvement district assessments pledged to Parity Bonds (“ULID Assessments”), if any) and by money in the Parity Bond Account and subaccounts therein. The Net Revenue (including ULID Assessments, if any) is pledged to make the payments into the Parity Bond Account required by the Bond Legislation, which pledge constitutes a charge and lien upon such Net Revenue prior and superior to all other liens and charges whatsoever. The Bonds are on a parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Future Parity Bonds, without preference or priority of right or lien. The City covenants that for as long as any Bond is outstanding, it will not issue any other revenue obligations (or create any special fund or account therefor) which will have a priority over or which will rank on a parity with the payments required in respect of the Parity Bonds and that it will issue Future Parity Bonds only in accordance with the Bond Legislation. See “—Additional Obligations” and Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 13 and Section 17. Upon the redemption or defeasance of all of the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bond Legislation provides that the Bonds will cease to be “Covered Parity Bonds” and the Reserve Subaccount will no longer secure the Bonds.

The City has reserved the right to combine the Drainage and Wastewater System, including its funds and accounts, with other City utility systems, funds, and accounts. See “Combined Utility Systems” below

*The Bonds do not constitute general obligations of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State, or a charge upon any general fund or upon any money or other property of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State not specifically pledged thereto by the Bond Legislation. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, nor any revenues of the City derived from sources other than the Drainage and Wastewater System, are pledged to the payment of the Bonds.*

The Parity Bond Account has been created in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund for the sole purpose of paying the principal of and interest on all Parity Bonds, including the Bonds. So long as any Parity Bonds are outstanding, the City has agreed to set aside and pay into the Parity Bond Account all ULID Assessments on their collection and certain amounts from the Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System sufficient to pay interest, or principal and interest and sinking fund requirements, due and payable on the Parity Bonds on the payment date and to fund the Reserve Subaccount (see “Reserve Subaccount” below). See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 15.

### **Reserve Subaccount**

The Reserve Subaccount has been created in the Parity Bond Account to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Parity Bonds. The City covenants that it will at all times, so long as any Parity Bonds are outstanding, maintain the Reserve Subaccount at the least of (i) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, (ii) 1.25 times Adjusted Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, or (iii) 10% of the proceeds of each series of Parity Bonds then outstanding, as of the delivery of each such series (the “Reserve Requirement”), as it is adjusted from time to time, except for withdrawals authorized by the Bond Legislation. The amount necessary to satisfy the Reserve Requirement upon the issuance of a series of Parity Bonds may be funded (i) on the date of issuance, by a deposit of bond sale proceeds or a Reserve

Security (as defined in the Bond Legislation), or (ii) in annual installments from Net Revenue so that the Reserve Requirement is fully funded by the fifth anniversary of the issuance of the Bonds.

*From and after the defeasance or redemption of the Outstanding Parity Bonds identified below under “Outstanding Parity Bonds,” the Reserve Subaccount will secure only such Parity Bonds as are designated as “Covered Parity Bonds” and the Reserve Requirement will be calculated based on debt service relating to Covered Parity Bonds only. The Bond Legislation provides that, from and after the defeasance or redemption of the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bonds will be designated as Parity Bonds that are not Covered Parity Bonds and after such defeasance or redemption, the Bonds will no longer be secured by the amounts on deposit in the Reserve Subaccount. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1 for definitions of Covered Parity Bonds and Reserve Requirement and — Section 13.*

Upon the issuance of the Bonds, an additional deposit will be necessary to satisfy the Reserve Requirement. The City expects to fund this additional amount, \$9,647,959.33, with a deposit of Bond proceeds. Under the Bond Legislation, the surety policies shown in the following table qualify as Reserve Securities in order to satisfy the Reserve Requirement, as each issuer was assigned a credit rating in the two highest rating categories at the time of issuance. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance. The existing Reserve Securities and cash on deposit securing the Reserve Subaccount are shown in the following table.

**CASH AND SURETY BONDS**

<b>Bond Issue</b>	<b>Surety Amount</b>	<b>Provider</b>	<b>Expiration</b>	<b>Ratings as of 5/25/2017</b>	
				<b>Moody's</b>	<b>S &amp; P</b>
1998 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,577,250.00	AMBAC	11/01/2027	withdrawn	
1999 <sup>(1)</sup>	3,572,313.00	MBIA <sup>(2)</sup>	11/01/2029	A3	AA-
2001	3,756,104.00	FGIC <sup>(2)</sup>	11/01/2031	A3	AA-
2002	3,866,550.00	FGIC <sup>(2)</sup>	07/01/2032	A3	AA-
2004	3,538,991.97	MBIA <sup>(2)</sup>	09/01/2034	A3	AA-
2006	2,188,810.00	MBIA <sup>(2)</sup>	02/01/2037	A3	AA-
2007 <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>5,053,914.00</u>	MBIA <sup>(2)</sup>	02/01/2037	A3	AA-
<b>Total Surety Amount</b>	<b>\$ 23,553,932.97</b>				
<b>Cash Reserves</b>					
Deposit from Series 2008 Bonds	\$ 5,340,016.61				
Deposit from Series 2009 Bonds	6,285,138.04				
Deposit from Series 2009B Bonds	1,131,858.14				
Deposit from Series 2012 Bonds	1,927,670.27				
Deposit from Series 2014 Bonds	3,957,873.90				
Deposit from Series 2016 Bonds	2,581,954.75				
Deposit from the Bonds	<u>9,647,959.33</u>				
<b>Total Cash Reserves</b>	<b><u>\$ 30,872,471.04</u></b>				
<b>Total Cash and Surety Bonds</b>	<b><u>\$ 54,426,404.01</u></b>				
<b>Reserve Fund Requirement</b>	<b>\$ 54,426,404.01</b>				

(1) Surety will be outstanding until the earlier of the expiration date or the day on which no Parity Bonds are outstanding.

(2) Reinsured by National Public Finance Guarantee Corp. (a wholly-owned subsidiary of MBIA, Inc.) (“NPFPG”). The ratings shown here are NPFPG’s ratings.

(3) Purchased in 2007 independent of a bond issue as a substitution of Reserve Security for cash held in the Reserve Subaccount.

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

### Outstanding Parity Bonds

As of the Issue Date of the Bonds, the 2008 Bonds, 2009 Bonds, 2012 Bonds, 2014 Bonds, and 2016 Bonds issued by the City and secured by Net Revenue on a parity with the Bonds collectively are referred to as the “Outstanding Parity Bonds.” The Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds are collectively referred to as the “Parity Bonds.” The following table provides a summary of the Outstanding Parity Bonds and the Refunded Bonds, which will no longer be outstanding as of the Issue Date.

#### OUTSTANDING PARITY BONDS

<b>Bond Description</b>	<b>Original Par Amount</b>	<b>Outstanding Principal on 5/25/2017</b>
2006 Bonds	\$ 121,765,000	\$ 65,220,000 <sup>(1)</sup>
2008 Bonds	84,645,000	3,850,000
2009A Bonds	102,535,000	102,535,000
2009B Bonds	36,680,000	12,380,000
2012 Bonds	222,090,000	194,720,000
2014 Bonds	133,180,000	127,590,000
2016 Bonds	160,910,000	159,130,000
Total	<u>\$ 861,805,000</u>	<u>\$ 665,425,000</u>

(1) The Refunded Bonds; no longer outstanding as of the Issue Date of the Bonds.

### State Loan Program Obligations

The City has eight currently outstanding agreements with State agencies for very low interest rate loans from various State- and federally-funded revolving fund programs, including the State’s Public Works Assistance Account and several programs funded with a combination of State and federal Clean Water Act dollars through the Washington State Department of Ecology (“Ecology”). The loans are used by the City to pay for the construction of capital improvements.

The City’s currently outstanding loans are identified in the table below. All outstanding loans are secured by a lien on Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System that is junior to the lien of the Parity Bonds. The documents for each loan program differ slightly from one another in various respects. While some of the programmatic documents contain language purporting to permit acceleration, the State Attorney General’s Office has provided guidance that none of these provisions would be enforced in the event of a default. Certain of the loan documents and a State statute relating to the revolving fund loans funded by federal grants purport to permit the State to recapture loan debt service payments from other funds payable to the borrower by the State to make the revolving fund whole in the event of a payment default. It is not clear whether such a provision would be enforceable or, if such recapture were to occur, what funds would be charged or how it would be treated from an accounting standpoint.

**STATE LOAN PROGRAM OBLIGATIONS**

<b>Entity</b>	<b>Year of Agreement</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Amount Outstanding</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>
High Point <sup>(1)</sup>	2004	5/31/2029	\$ 1,793,075	1.50%
Thornton Creek <sup>(2)</sup>	2004	6/1/2024	1,567,059	0.50%
South Park <sup>(2)</sup>	2005	6/1/2025	1,774,105	0.50%
Thornton Creek <sup>(1)</sup>	2006	6/30/2030	5,066,109	1.50%
Ballard Raingarden ARRA <sup>(1)</sup>	2010	12/31/2020	272,960	2.90%
Midvale <sup>(2)</sup>	2011	6/1/2031	3,176,561	0.50%
Capitol Hill Water Quality <sup>(1)</sup>	2014	11/30/2033	1,703,517	2.60%
Henderson <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	2015	2/22/2037	22,938,595	2.40%

(1) Ecology loan (combination of State and federal funding).

(2) Public Works Assistance Account loan (State-funding).

(3) In the drawdown period; amortization will commence once the project is complete.

**Additional Obligations**

*Future Parity Bonds.* The City reserves the right to issue Future Parity Bonds and to enter into Parity Payment Agreements for purposes of the Drainage and Wastewater System or to refund a portion of the Parity Bonds upon satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Bond Legislation. Among other conditions, the City must have on file at the time of the issuance of the Future Parity Bonds,

- (i) a certificate of the Director of Finance demonstrating that, during any 12 consecutive calendar months out of the immediately preceding 24 calendar months, the Coverage Requirement has been met (see “Rate Covenant” for the definition of “Coverage Requirement”); or
- (ii) a certificate of the Director of Finance and the Director of SPU that in their opinion, Adjusted Net Revenue for the five fiscal years next following the earlier of (a) the end of the period during which interest on those Future Parity Bonds is to be capitalized or, if no interest is capitalized, the fiscal year in which the Future Parity Bonds are issued, or (b) the date on which substantially all new facilities financed with those Future Parity Bonds are expected to commence operations, such Adjusted Net Revenue (further adjusted as described in the Bond Legislation) will be at least equal to the Coverage Requirement.

If the Future Parity Bonds are for the sole purpose of refunding Parity Bonds, no such coverage certification is required if the Adjusted Annual Debt Service on the Parity Bonds after the issuance of the Future Parity Bonds is not, for any year in which the Parity Bonds being refunded were outstanding, more than \$5,000 over the Adjusted Annual Debt Service on the Parity Bonds prior to the issuance of those Future Parity Bonds. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 17.

*Future Subordinate Lien Bonds.* In the Bond Legislation, the City has reserved the right to issue revenue bonds or other obligations having a lien on Gross Revenue subordinate to the lien thereon of the Parity Bonds. The City has never issued subordinate lien obligations other than the State loans described above under “State Loan Program Obligations.” The City may enter into additional such loans from State agencies, but currently has no intention of issuing bonds or other types of obligations on a subordinate lien basis.

*Parity Payment Agreements.* The City may enter into Parity Payment Agreements (such as interest rate swaps) secured by a pledge of and lien on Net Revenue on a parity with the Parity Bonds, subject to the satisfaction of the requirements for the issuance of Future Parity Bonds. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 17. The City has never entered into a Parity Payment Agreement with respect to the Drainage and Wastewater System and currently has no intention of doing so.

*Contract Resource Obligations.* The City may at any time enter into one or more Contract Resource Obligations for the acquisition, from facilities to be constructed, of drainage and wastewater services or other commodity or service relating to the Drainage and Wastewater System. The City may determine that, and may agree under a

Contract Resource Obligation to provide that, all payments under that Contract Resource Obligation (including payments prior to the time that drainage or wastewater services or other commodity or service is being provided, or during a suspension or after termination of supply or service) will be an Operating and Maintenance Expense, upon compliance with certain requirements of the Bond Legislation. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 20. The City has never entered into a Contract Resource Obligation with respect to the Drainage and Wastewater System.

### **Rate Covenant**

The City has covenanted to establish, maintain, revise as necessary, and collect rates and charges for services and facilities provided by the Drainage and Wastewater System so that Adjusted Net Revenue in each fiscal year will be sufficient to meet or exceed the Coverage Requirement. Calculations of historical coverage ratios for the Drainage and Wastewater Fund are provided below in Table 9—Drainage and Wastewater System Operating Results under “Drainage and Wastewater System—Financial Performance.”

“Coverage Requirement” is defined in the Bond Legislation as Adjusted Net Revenue equal to at least 1.25 times Adjusted Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds then outstanding. The definitions of Adjusted Annual Debt Service and Adjusted Gross Revenue in the Bond Legislation provide for adjustments for deposits to and withdrawals from the Rate Stabilization Account and for ULID Assessments.

See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1 and Section 16(b).

### **Rate Stabilization Account**

The Rate Stabilization Account has been created as a separate account in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund. The City may at any time, as determined by the Director of Finance, deposit in the Rate Stabilization Account Gross Revenue and any other money received by the Drainage and Wastewater System and available for this purpose. The Director of Finance may, upon authorization by resolution of the City Council, withdraw any or all of the money in the Rate Stabilization Account for inclusion in Adjusted Gross Revenue for any fiscal year. Such deposits or withdrawals may be made up to and including the date 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the deposit or withdrawal will be included as Adjusted Gross Revenue. The City has never funded a Rate Stabilization Account in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund and currently has no plans to fund it. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 18.

### **Other Covenants**

In the Bond Legislation, the City has entered into other covenants, including those with respect to maintenance of the Drainage and Wastewater System, sale of the Drainage and Wastewater System, and preservation of tax exemption for interest on the Bonds. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 16.

### **No Acceleration of the Bonds**

The Bonds are not subject to acceleration under any circumstances. The City is liable only for principal and interest payments as they become due. In the event of multiple defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Parity Bonds, the registered owners would be required to bring a separate action for each such payment not made. If the City encounters difficulties in making timely payment of debt service on the Parity Bonds, this could give rise to a difference in interests between registered owners of earlier and later maturing Parity Bonds.

### **Separate Utility Systems**

The City has reserved the right to create, acquire, construct, finance, own, and operate one or more additional systems for drainage and wastewater service or other commodity or service relating to the Drainage and Wastewater System. The revenue of that separate utility system will not be included in Gross Revenue and may be pledged to the payment of revenue obligations issued to purchase, construct, condemn, or otherwise acquire or expand the separate utility system. Neither the Gross Revenue nor Net Revenue will be pledged by the City to the payment of any obligations of the separate utility system, except as a Contract Resource Obligation or, with respect to Net Revenue, on a basis subordinate to the lien of the Parity Bonds on that Net Revenue. See Appendix A—Bond



Ordinance—Section 19. The City has never created any such separate utility system relating to drainage and wastewater service and currently has no intention of doing so.

### **Combined Utility Systems**

The City has reserved the right to combine the Drainage and Wastewater System with other City utility systems, including their funds and accounts. See the definition of “Drainage and Wastewater System” in Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1. Also see “Seattle Public Utilities—Administrative Structure.”

### **Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Legislation and Consent to Future Amendments**

*Tax Credit Subsidy Bond Payments and Future Amendments to Bond Legislation.* The Drainage and Wastewater Revenue Bonds, 2009A (Taxable Build America Bonds—Direct Payment) (the “2009A Parity Bonds”), were issued as Build America Bonds. The Bond Legislation authorizing the Outstanding Parity Bonds and the Bonds does not currently permit the City to net the Tax Credit Subsidy Payments received out of its calculation of Annual Debt Service for purposes of calculating whether the Coverage Requirement has been met, or to include the payments expected to be received as gross revenues for purposes of meeting the test for issuing Future Parity Bonds. The City includes the amounts actually received in respect of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments as “Other Income” in calculating current compliance with the Coverage Requirement. See “Other Considerations—Federal Sequestration and Other Federal Funding Considerations” and “—Other Federal Funding Considerations Relating to “Sanctuary” Cities Executive Order and Related Matters.”

SECTION 24(d) OF THE BOND ORDINANCE PROVIDES THAT PURCHASERS OF THE BONDS HAVE CONSENTED TO THE ADOPTION BY THE CITY OF FUTURE SUPPLEMENTAL OR AMENDATORY ORDINANCES OR RESOLUTIONS THAT WOULD PERMIT THE TAX CREDIT SUBSIDY PAYMENTS TO BE NETTED AGAINST DEBT SERVICE TO BE PAID IN THE FUTURE. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 24(d).

### **Debt Service Requirements**

The following table shows the debt service scheduled to be paid from the Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System.

**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>**

Year	Outstanding	The Bonds			Total	State Loan Program	Total
	Parity Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>	Principal	Interest	Total	Parity Bonds	Obligations <sup>(3)</sup>	Debt Service
2017	\$ 50,937,118	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 50,937,118	\$ 1,400,951	\$ 52,338,069
2018	44,205,021	7,920,000	10,000,801	17,920,801	62,125,823	1,398,456	63,524,279
2019	44,088,403	8,395,000	9,522,150	17,917,150	62,005,553	1,395,962	63,401,515
2020	47,467,628	5,195,000	9,186,350	14,381,350	61,848,978	1,393,468	63,242,446
2021	45,922,863	5,395,000	8,978,550	14,373,550	60,296,413	1,318,178	61,614,591
2022	45,882,203	5,670,000	8,708,800	14,378,800	60,261,003	1,315,683	61,576,686
2023	44,493,253	5,950,000	8,425,300	14,375,300	58,868,553	1,313,189	60,181,742
2024	44,457,496	6,250,000	8,127,800	14,377,800	58,835,296	1,310,694	60,145,990
2025	44,412,396	6,565,000	7,815,300	14,380,300	58,792,696	1,112,318	59,905,014
2026	41,651,846	8,565,000	7,487,050	16,052,050	57,703,896	913,680	58,617,576
2027	41,610,234	9,000,000	7,058,800	16,058,800	57,669,034	913,150	58,582,184
2028	40,095,484	9,455,000	6,608,800	16,063,800	56,159,284	912,621	57,071,905
2029	40,014,821	9,840,000	6,230,600	16,070,600	56,085,421	833,143	56,918,564
2030	39,940,078	6,730,000	5,837,000	12,567,000	52,507,078	545,628	53,052,706
2031	39,872,415	6,995,000	5,567,800	12,562,800	52,435,215	337,060	52,772,275
2032	36,455,815	7,275,000	5,288,000	12,563,000	49,018,815	124,760	49,143,575
2033	33,225,275	7,570,000	4,997,000	12,567,000	45,792,275	124,759	45,917,034
2034	33,131,618	7,865,000	4,694,200	12,559,200	45,690,818	-	45,690,818
2035	29,200,238	8,180,000	4,379,600	12,559,600	41,759,838	-	41,759,838
2036	29,102,935	8,510,000	4,052,400	12,562,400	41,665,335	-	41,665,335
2037	28,992,778	8,850,000	3,712,000	12,562,000	41,554,778	-	41,554,778
2038	28,878,865	6,995,000	3,358,000	10,353,000	39,231,865	-	39,231,865
2039	24,099,565	7,270,000	3,078,200	10,348,200	34,447,765	-	34,447,765
2040	17,312,100	7,565,000	2,787,400	10,352,400	27,664,500	-	27,664,500
2041	17,308,800	7,865,000	2,484,800	10,349,800	27,658,600	-	27,658,600
2042	17,307,000	8,180,000	2,170,200	10,350,200	27,657,200	-	27,657,200
2043	12,045,600	8,505,000	1,843,000	10,348,000	22,393,600	-	22,393,600
2044	12,044,100	8,850,000	1,502,800	10,352,800	22,396,900	-	22,396,900
2045	5,610,700	9,200,000	1,148,800	10,348,800	15,959,500	-	15,959,500
2046	5,610,000	9,570,000	780,800	10,350,800	15,960,800	-	15,960,800
2047	-	9,950,000	398,000	10,348,000	10,348,000	-	10,348,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 985,376,644</b>	<b>\$ 234,125,000</b>	<b>\$ 156,230,301</b>	<b>\$ 390,355,301</b>	<b>\$ 1,375,731,946</b>	<b>\$ 16,663,700</b>	<b>\$ 1,392,395,646</b>

(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

(2) Excludes the Refunded Bonds. Does not reflect the Tax Credit Subsidy Payments associated with the 2009A Parity Bonds. See "Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Legislation and Consent to Future Amendments."

(3) These loans are secured by a lien on Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System that is junior to the lien of the Parity Bonds. Does not include amortization of the Henderson loan shown in the table titled "State Loan Program Obligations," which is in the process of being drawn down.

## SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES

### Administrative Structure

The City's water, drainage, wastewater, and solid waste utility services are consolidated administratively into a single entity known as Seattle Public Utilities. Within SPU, there are three separate funds: the Water Fund, the Drainage and Wastewater Fund, and the Solid Waste Fund. The City has reserved the right to combine the Drainage and Wastewater System, including the Drainage and Wastewater Fund, with other City utility systems, funds, and accounts in the future. The City also has reserved the right to combine the Water System (including the Water Fund) and the Solid Waste System (including the Solid Waste Fund) with other City utility systems, funds, and accounts.

### Management

SPU consists of the General Manager's Office, which includes the Office of Utility Services and the corporate functions for communications, policy, environmental justice, and human resources, and six Executive Branches: Customer Service, Finance and Administration, Project Delivery and Engineering, Drainage and Wastewater Line of Business, Solid Waste Line of Business, and Water Line of Business and Shared Services. This organizational structure grew out of work done for the Strategic Business Plan and was implemented in 2014 to align the utility more closely with the lines of business. See "Drainage and Wastewater System—Strategic Business Plan." The General Manager administers SPU in accordance with policies established by the Mayor of the City (the "Mayor") and the City Council. Brief biographies of the members of SPU's executive management team follow.

*Mami Hara, General Manager/Chief Executive Officer.* Ms. Hara was appointed General Manager and Chief Executive Officer of SPU in September 2016. In this role, she is responsible for SPU's annual budget and oversight of its rates and utility funds, as well as conservation of the City's watersheds and compliance with federal and State water quality and environmental laws. Previously, she taught at PennDesign, Temple School of Architecture, and the Department of Urban Studies and Planning at MIT. Formerly a principal with Wallace Roberts & Todd and First Deputy Commissioner of Philadelphia Water, she most recently developed a peer-to-peer network for cities and utilities advancing green infrastructure programs to promote research, innovation, and implementation of green infrastructure. Ms. Hara has a bachelor's degree from the University of Pennsylvania and a master's degree from Harvard University.

*Melina Thung, Deputy Director for the Office of Utility Services.* Ms. Thung was appointed to this position in 2014 and oversees the development and implementation of SPU's Strategic Business Plan. The Office of Utility Services is responsible for asset management standards and methods, economic services, climate adaptation, performance metrics, and change management. Prior to working in the Office of Utility Services, Ms. Thung was Deputy Director for Finance and Administration and also formerly served SPU in the roles of Finance Director, budget manager, budget analyst, and environmental planner. Ms. Thung holds a bachelor's degree in international relations from Georgetown University, a master's degree in public administration from the University of Washington, and a master's degree in finance from Seattle University.

*Susan Sánchez, Deputy Director for Customer Service.* Ms. Sánchez was named Deputy Director for the branch, which serves as the main liaison between SPU ratepayers and the department's operations, in 2010. Prior to this, she was the Director for the Customer Programs and Contract Management Division, which managed the City's graffiti abatement and education, waste prevention, resource conservation, and community stewardship programs. She has more than 20 years of experience in the environmental, transportation, and land use fields at the local, regional, and federal levels. Before joining SPU, she was Director of the Race and Social Justice Office for the Seattle Department of Transportation ("SDOT"), after serving more than five years as the Director of SDOT's Policy and Planning Division. Ms. Sánchez holds a bachelor's degree in urban planning from the University of Washington.

*Sherri Crawford, Deputy Director for Finance and Administration.* Ms. Crawford was appointed to this position in 2014 and oversees the branch's activities, including finance, accounting, fleet and facilities management, procurement and warehousing, risk and quality assurance, safety, security, and emergency management. Prior to holding this position, she was Finance Director for SPU and held similar positions at the Cities of Auburn and

Tacoma. Ms. Crawford holds a bachelor's degree in business administration from the University of Wisconsin and a master's degree in public administration from Seattle University.

*Henry Chen, Deputy Director for Project Delivery and Engineering.* Mr. Chen was appointed to this position in 2015 and oversees engineering, capital project delivery, and development services for all lines of business in SPU. Prior to this assignment, he was Director of Engineering and Technical Services Division and PDB Branch Operations Lead. He has also served as lead design engineer, construction engineer, and Materials Engineering Supervisor for SDOT, and Construction Engineering Manager, Project Support Division Director, and senior adviser to SPU senior executives on asset management and utility performance in SPU. Mr. Chen graduated from the University of Washington with a degree in Civil Engineering. He has a certificate in Water and Wastewater Executive Leadership from the University of North Carolina Kenan-Flagler Business School. He is a licensed Professional Civil Engineer and holds a Project Management Professional certification from the Project Management Institute.

*Madeline Goddard, Deputy Director for Drainage and Wastewater Line of Business.* Ms. Goddard was appointed to this position in 2015 and oversees the operations of SPU's Drainage and Wastewater business. She has 30 years of experience and most recently served as Deputy General Superintendent of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. Prior to this position, she worked in the Water Services Department for the City of Phoenix, Arizona, with increasingly responsible leadership roles. Ms. Goddard has a bachelor's degree in civil engineering from the University of California, Berkeley, and a master's of science in sanitary engineering from the Georgia Institute of Technology. She is a registered Professional Civil Engineer in the states of Washington, Louisiana, and Arizona.

*Ken Snipes, Deputy Director for Solid Waste Line of Business.* Mr. Snipes was appointed to this position in 2015. He joined SPU in 2007 after serving in the United States Air Force. Prior to heading up Solid Waste, he was the Director of Solid Waste Operations and previously held a number of other positions, including Facilities Maintenance Supervisor, Transfer Station Manager, Out of Class Water Operations Director, and Maintenance Manager. He also previously served as a construction manager, electrical superintendent, and emergency management chief. He has led large teams responsible for coordinating humanitarian aid relief efforts and managing the restoration of utility services after major storms, and was a key leader in the construction of a major airfield in a foreign country. A graduate of Wayland Baptist University, Mr. Snipes earned dual bachelors' degrees in business administration and occupational education. In addition, he has associate degrees in several technical areas, including applied science and mechanical and electrical technology. He has also begun work toward a master's degree at the University of Arkansas.

*Rick Scott, Deputy Director for Water Line of Business and Shared Services.* Mr. Scott was appointed to this position in 2014 and leads the shared services functions that support SPU's three lines of business. He joined SPU in 2010 as Director of SPU's Distribution and Transmission Division and was appointed Deputy Director of the former Field Operations and Maintenance branch in 2011. Prior to joining SPU, he served as the Water Treatment superintendent for the City of Glendale, Arizona. Mr. Scott has an associate degree in civil engineering from Glendale Community College and additional credit hours in utility operations and management or work-related courses.

### **Employment Retirement System and Employee Relations**

Currently SPU has approximately 1,350 regular employees, approximately 70% of whom are represented under one of ten labor agreements with the Coalition of City Unions. See "The City of Seattle—Labor Relations."

Almost all SPU employees are members of the Seattle City Employee Retirement System, which requires SPU, like all City departments, to make contributions equal to an actuarially determined percentage of covered payrolls. See "The City of Seattle—Pension Plans."

## DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM

### General

The City began building public sewers in 1882 in order to protect public health and quality of life. Over half of the current system was built in the first three decades of the 20th century, long before sewage treatment was contemplated. Consistent with the then current practice, combined sewers were built to carry both stormwater and wastewater. This practice not only saved the expense of building a second pipe, it also provided dilution to flush the sewers and the discharge sites. Wastewater was discharged untreated at nearby sites along Puget Sound, the Duwamish Waterway, Lake Washington, Lake Union, and the Ship Canal. As the community realized that untreated sewage discharges caused water quality problems, the City began to separate the combined stormwater and wastewater systems and to build sewage treatment plants. By the 1950s, the City had over 1,000 miles of combined sewers and 500 miles of separate sanitary sewer lines, and was operating three primary sewage treatment plants and numerous rudimentary treatment devices at discharge sites. The City formed the Sewer Utility within the Engineering Department in 1955, and began charging City residents and businesses for wastewater service the following year.

### Wastewater Services

The wastewater system currently serves a population of more than 686,000, substantially all of which are within the City limits. Residential accounts generate, on average, about 35% of total wastewater volumes. Table 1 presents an overview of key wastewater operating statistics for the past five years. Between 2012 and 2016, residential wastewater volumes fluctuated from year to year, with year-over-year changes in residential wastewater volumes ranging from a decrease of 2.4% in 2014 to an increase of 2.0% in 2016. Commercial activity has been the primary driver of wastewater volume growth, at an average of 1.7% growth per year. Total billed volume also fluctuated between 2012 and 2016, and was approximately 4% higher in 2016 than it was in 2012.

**TABLE 1**  
**WASTEWATER SYSTEM OPERATING STATISTICS**

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Population Served	616,500	626,600	640,500	662,400	686,800
Wastewater Revenues (000)					
Residential	\$ 86,548	\$ 89,478	\$ 90,545	\$ 93,981	\$ 91,541
Commercial	150,387	154,998	152,299	163,111	170,465
Total Wastewater Revenues (000)	\$236,935	\$244,476	\$242,844	\$257,092	\$262,006
Billed Wastewater Volume (thousand CCF)					
Residential	7,707	7,594	7,408	7,546	7,694
Commercial	13,217	13,218	13,243	13,872	14,127
Total Billed Wastewater Volume	20,924	20,812	20,651	21,418	21,821
Gallons Billed Per Day Per Capita	69.5	68.0	66.0	66.2	65.1

*Source: Drainage and Wastewater System and Washington State Office of Financial Management*

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

In 2006, SPU completed the 20-year Wastewater System Plan (the “WSP”). Although SPU had produced some elements of such a plan in the past, including a combined sewer overflow (“CSO”) control plan and a sewer rehabilitation plan, the WSP is the first plan that ties together wastewater needs, policies, and service levels for conveyance systems in a comprehensive manner. The WSP focuses on system capacity, combined sewers, and CSOs.

The WSP identifies gaps between existing and desired service levels and develops options to provide the desired level of service with an acceptable level of risk and least life cycle cost. WSP planning-level cost estimates indicate an increase in both operations and maintenance and Capital Improvement Program (“CIP”) expenditures, driven

primarily by the requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (“NPDES”) CSO permit. See “Regulations—Combined Sewer Overflow NPDES Permit, Reduction Plan, and Amendments.”

*Regional Treatment and Disposal.* In 1958, a regional sewage treatment agency, the Municipality of Metropolitan Seattle (“Metro”), was formed to provide a regional solution to water quality problems. The City, rather than expanding its own treatment facilities, entered into a contract with Metro for sewage treatment. Metro is responsible for and has built major treatment plants along with an extensive regional interceptor system to route sewage to the plants and stop untreated discharges into Lake Washington and other bodies of water.

Metro and King County (the “County”) were merged in 1994. Since then, the County has been responsible for sewage treatment and disposal and has entered into long-term contracts with local sewage agencies, including the City, which remain responsible for their own local collection and transmission lines. The County currently provides services to 37 entities, including cities (including the City), sewer districts, and others. The City’s current agreement with the County expires on July 1, 2036. Negotiations for a renewal or extension are currently underway. The County has passed an ordinance purporting to assert its authority under State statute to require that local sewage agencies in the County, including the City, continue to deliver waste to the County following expiration of their treatment contracts on terms substantially similar to those under the current agreement.

The County’s Regional Wastewater Services Plan (“RWSP”) outlines important projects, programs, and policies for the County to implement through 2030 to continue to protect public health and water quality and ensure sufficient wastewater capacity to meet future growth. The current RWSP was first adopted in 1999 and last updated in 2013. Between 1999 and 2013 the County completed \$2.43 billion in projects, including Brightwater, a 36-million-gallon-per-day (“mgd”) treatment and reclaimed water plant and associated conveyance system, at a cost of \$1.86 billion. Between 2013 and 2030, an additional \$1.01 billion investment in the sewer system is planned, including \$0.40 billion in conveyance system improvements to meet the 20-year peak flow storm design standard and \$0.60 billion in CSO control improvements.

The County finances the capital and operating costs of its sewage treatment and disposal system, including projects from the RWSP, with a capacity charge to new customers and a wholesale charge to the City and other component agencies that are established by the County Council pursuant to the current agreement. Currently, the City’s share of the wholesale charge is approximately 40%, and SPU passes this wholesale charge on to the City’s Drainage and Wastewater System ratepayers. The County has approximately \$3.8 billion of sewer system debt outstanding with a final maturity of 2052. The wholesale charge paid by the City to the County is used by the County to pay a portion of the debt service on these bonds and is included as an Operating and Maintenance Expense of SPU under the Bond Ordinance. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance. See “Other Considerations—West Point Treatment Plant” for a discussion of anticipated additional charges associated with the recent failure of the County’s West Point Treatment Plant which would be included in the wholesale charge.

*Wastewater Rates.* Residential customers are charged based on actual water consumption from November through April and the lesser of actual consumption or average winter water consumption from May through October. Commercial customers are charged based on actual water consumption throughout the year unless they install submeters to measure actual use of the wastewater system.

City ordinance allows SPU to pass through increases in the County’s wastewater treatment charges based on adopted wholesale rates and projected billed consumption. The County, which treats virtually all of the City’s wastewater, typically increases its wholesale treatment rate every two years. In 2017, the County increased its wholesale treatment rate 5.2%, after previous rate increases of 5.6% in 2015 and 10.2% in 2013. The County expects no rate increase in 2018. The increases in the County’s charges are passed through to SPU customers.

In 2015, the City Council adopted a 2016 wastewater rate of \$12.27 per hundred cubic feet (“ccf”). Table 2 shows adopted City wastewater rates since 2011. The City Council approved a 0.1% rate increase for 2017 and 1.2% rate increase for 2018. The City Council-approved rates, along with the 2017 increase in County treatment rates, resulted in aggregate rate increases of 5.4% and 1.2% for 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**TABLE 2**  
**ADOPTED WASTEWATER RATES<sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Volume Rate (\$/ccf)</b>	<b>Percentage Change</b>
January 2018	\$ 13.08	1.20%
January 2017	12.93	5.40
January 2016	12.27	3.60
January 2015	11.84	0.80
January 2014	11.75	0.90
January 2013	11.65	9.10
January 2012	10.68	3.90
January 2011	10.28	14.50

(1) Includes County wastewater treatment charges, including rate increases in 2011, 2013, 2015, and 2017. Typical consumption for a resident of the City in 2015 was 4.3 ccf.

Table 3 shows typical 2016 residential bills for wastewater services in other cities in the region.

**TABLE 3**  
**2017 RESIDENTIAL WASTEWATER CHARGES**

<b>City</b>	<b>Monthly Bill<sup>(1)</sup></b>
Kirkland WA <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 79.57
Bellevue WA <sup>(2)</sup>	78.33
Issaquah WA <sup>(2)</sup>	60.01
Redmond WA	58.37
<b>Seattle WA<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>55.60</b>
Tacoma WA	55.17
Portland OR	42.32

(1) Bills include taxes except Issaquah, which only taxes water consumption.

(2) County wastewater treatment customers.

*Source: Survey by SPU of rates in effect on January 1, 2017, in each respective city.*

SPU accounts are billed bimonthly for residential and small commercial customers and monthly for larger accounts. Residential customers currently receive a combined utility bill that itemizes amounts due for water, wastewater and solid waste services. See “Billing.”

In the event of payment shortages on combined utility bills, payments are first credited to solid waste, then wastewater, and lastly water. Accordingly, the Drainage and Wastewater Fund benefits from any enforcement action that would shut off the water supply to the delinquent payer. City ordinance further provides that, in accordance with RCW 35.67.200, overdue accounts become a lien on property if not paid within 90 days and delinquent charges bear interest at the rate of 8% per annum. As a result of this strong collection mechanism, the Drainage and Wastewater System allowance for doubtful accounts has averaged approximately 0.1% of direct service revenues since 2001.

The City’s wastewater system serves approximately 174,600 accounts in a developed urban area. Commercial accounts have, on average, comprised approximately 10% of the total. SPU generally experiences very little change from year to year in the number of wastewater customers it serves.

The wastewater system’s ten largest customers in 2016 are listed in Table 4. In total, the revenue from these ten customers was approximately 10.1% of aggregate wastewater service revenues. No single customer comprises more than 3% of total wastewater revenue in the service area.

**TABLE 4**  
**TEN LARGEST WASTEWATER CUSTOMERS IN 2016**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>% of Total Revenue</b>
University of Washington	\$ 7,888,829	3.0%
Seattle Housing Authority	4,672,654	1.8%
City of Seattle	3,583,824	1.4%
Seattle Tunnel Partners <sup>(1)</sup>	1,880,759	0.7%
Equity Residential Property	1,851,304	0.7%
Port of Seattle	1,588,687	0.6%
Starwood Hotel/Resort Group	1,504,093	0.6%
King County	1,301,310	0.5%
Swedish Medical Group	1,076,627	0.4%
Darigold	1,042,285	0.4%
Total-Ten Largest Customers	\$ 26,390,372	10.1%
Other Wastewater Customers	235,616,021	89.9%
Total Billed Revenue	\$ 262,006,393	100.0%

(1) Seattle Tunnel Partners will no longer be a customer of the wastewater system after completion of the State’s project to replace the Alaskan Way viaduct. See “Other Considerations—Considerations Related to Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall Replacement Program.”

*Source: SPU Wastewater Billing System*

### **Drainage Services**

Stormwater run-off in the City is conveyed through one of three modes: storm drains, a combined stormwater and wastewater system, and a ditch, culvert, and creek system. Beginning in the late 1960s, the City converted some of the existing combined stormwater and drainage system to a two-pipe system, one for stormwater run-off and the other for sanitary sewage. A ditch, culvert, and creek system exists in areas of the City that originally were part of unincorporated King County and later were annexed by the City. Each of the three conveyance modes now represents about one-third of the system.

To address flooding of private property adjacent to major creeks carrying City stormwater, new trunk lines and detention ponds have been built and regulatory controls have been added for new residential and commercial developments. Also, several efforts are underway to reduce pollutants in stormwater that can contribute to water quality problems in receiving waters. SPU is responsible for coordinating the City’s stormwater management programs. See “Regulations—NPDES Municipal Stormwater Permit.”

*Drainage Rates.* The City charges drainage fees based on a property’s estimated impact on the drainage system. In 2008, SPU implemented a new drainage rate design to increase equity among drainage customers and between wastewater and drainage customers. Previously, all residential customers paid the same annual flat fee, regardless of parcel size. Under the updated structure, owners of single-family and duplex properties of less than 10,000 square feet pay an annual flat fee based on the size of their property. Owners of all other properties, including single-family and duplex properties on parcels of 10,000 square feet or greater, are charged based on the percent of impervious surface and buildable lot size. In addition, drainage rates are set to fund a portion of the City’s combined drainage and storm sewer system infrastructure. SPU began offering rate credits in 2009 to property owners installing water quality and flow control facilities that mitigate the impact of their runoff on the City’s drainage system. To date, these credits have not had a material impact on net system revenues.



Drainage rates for 2016 through 2018 are shown in Table 5, and the annual rates of increase in drainage rates for the period 2012-2018 are shown in Table 6.

**TABLE 5  
DRAINAGE RATE CATEGORIES**

<b>Rate Category</b>	<b>Percent Impervious<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>2016 Annual Charge</b>	<b>2017 Annual Charge</b>	<b>2018 Annual Charge</b>
<b>Small Residential</b> (less than 10,000 square feet)		per parcel	per parcel	per parcel
0-1,999 sq. ft.		\$123.81	\$140.46	\$155.03
2,000-2,999 sq.ft.		206.93	231.47	252.12
3,000-4,999 sq. ft.		286.63	319.05	345.78
5,000-6,999 sq. ft.		390.03	432.45	466.85
7,000-9,999 sq. ft.		491.40	543.98	586.31
<b>General Service/Large Residential<sup>(2)</sup></b>		per 1,000 sq.ft.	per 1,000 sq.ft.	per 1,000 sq.ft.
Undeveloped	0-15%			
Regular		\$31.24	\$34.76	\$37.65
Low Impact <sup>(3)</sup>		18.57	20.67	22.39
Light	16-35%			
Regular		\$48.52	\$53.54	\$57.51
Low Impact <sup>(3)</sup>		38.31	42.26	45.38
Medium	36-65%			
Regular		\$70.67	\$77.60	\$82.96
Low Impact <sup>(3)</sup>		57.21	62.86	67.26
High	66-85%	93.56	102.48	109.29
Very High	86-100%	112.38	122.94	130.92

- (1) Impervious surface is any hard or impermeable surface such as blacktop, rooftops, parking lots, patios, hardpan, and hard-packed athletic fields, which absorb much less rainwater than pervious surfaces covered with grass, trees, or other vegetation.
- (2) Includes single-family and duplex properties of 10,000 square feet or more.
- (3) A parcel may qualify for a low impact rate if it has a significant amount of highly pervious surface, e.g., forested land, other unmanaged vegetated areas such as pasturelands and meadows, or certain athletic fields that have been designed to substantially meet the same SPU-defined performance characteristics for infiltrating stormwater.

**TABLE 6  
ANNUAL DRAINAGE FEE PERCENTAGE INCREASE  
(%)**

	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>
Residential <sup>(1)</sup>	11.4	10.5	10.3	9.9	9.8	10.9	7.9
Commercial	11.4	9.6	10.3	9.9	11.4	9.8	6.9

- (1) Residential parcels of 10,000 square feet or more are billed under the same rate structure as commercial parcels, based on percent impervious and actual parcel size.

Table 7 compares the typical residential charge for drainage services of comparable cities in the Northwest.

**TABLE 7**  
**2017 RESIDENTIAL DRAINAGE CHARGES**

<u>City</u>	<u>Typical Monthly Bill</u>
Seattle WA	<b>\$ 36.04</b>
Portland OR	27.44
Bellevue WA	23.85
Tacoma WA	23.28
Kirkland WA	18.50
Issaquah WA	15.37

*Source: Survey by SPU of rates in effect on January 1, 2017, in each respective city*

Drainage fees are billed to all property owners in Seattle, except for certain exempt properties (submerged lands, houseboats, piers, City streets, State highways, and other streets that provide the same drainage service as City streets), and is billed on the County property tax statement. In accordance with RCW 35.67.200, City ordinances provide that the City has a lien for all delinquent and unpaid drainage service charges, and that delinquent drainage service charges bear interest at the rate of 8% per year. Average collection levels since 2000 are over 99%.

The City's drainage system serves approximately 214,000 accounts in a developed urban area; the system has experienced little change from year to year in the number of customers. Residential customers make up approximately 69% of the total customers. The ten largest customers of the drainage system in 2016 are listed in Table 8. In 2016, revenue billed to these ten customers totaled \$20.0 million, or approximately 16.6% of drainage service revenues. The Port of Seattle (the "Port") has historically been one of the City's largest drainage customers. However, on January 1, 2015, the Port established a stormwater utility pursuant to RCW 53.08040, RCW 53.08.043, and other statutes which apply to Port-owned land within the City limits, and is no longer a drainage customer of the City.

**TABLE 8**  
**TEN LARGEST DRAINAGE CUSTOMERS IN 2016**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Revenue</u>	<u>% of Total Revenue</u>
City of Seattle	\$ 7,893,879	6.5%
Seattle Public Schools	2,481,977	2.1%
King County	2,459,245	2.0%
University of Washington	1,978,880	1.6%
BNSF Railway Company	1,872,218	1.5%
Seattle Housing Authority	859,303	0.7%
U.S. Government	787,216	0.7%
Union Pacific Railroad Company	737,645	0.6%
Seattle Community Colleges	486,813	0.4%
CCAS Property and Construction	454,298	0.4%
Total-Ten Largest Customers	\$ 20,011,474	16.6%
Other Drainage Customers	100,866,133	83.4%
Total Billed Revenue	\$ 120,877,607	100.0%

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

*Source: SPU Drainage Billing System*

## **Billing**

The City's utility billing function is co-managed by both SPU and the City's electric utility enterprise ("Seattle City Light"). SPU provides customer service through the call center and walk-in center. Seattle City Light operates and manages the billing system. SPU and Seattle City Light bill and reimburse each other for these services. A joint project between SPU and Seattle City Light to replace the legacy customer information and billing system has been completed. The new system became operational in September 2016.

SPU accounts are billed bimonthly for residential and small commercial customers and monthly for larger accounts. Residential customers receive a combined utility bill that itemizes amounts due for water, wastewater, and solid waste services. Payments received from the combined utility bills are allocated to the appropriate funds. If a payment received from a residential customer is insufficient to cover the total amount due and payable under the combined utility bill, that payment is credited first to the Solid Waste Fund. The balance of the payment is then credited to the Drainage and Wastewater Fund and then, if funds are available, to the Water Fund. If an account is 20 days past due, customers receive a water shut-off notice. Under State law, SPU has the authority to shut off water when an account is 30 days past due. Delinquent charges bear interest at the rate of 12% per annum. Total 90-day-plus outstanding balances for SPU billed water, wastewater, and solid waste services, including inactive accounts, were \$2.2 million (less than 1% of annual direct service revenue billed by SPU) as of December 2015. These figures include all outstanding amounts going back to 2009.

## **Regulations**

*Clean Water Act.* The Federal Water Pollution Control Act (the "Clean Water Act"), as amended, establishes a broad goal of restoring and maintaining the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the nation's waters. Among other directives, the Clean Water Act:

- (i) requires permitting of point source discharges of pollutants into waters of the United States under the NPDES permitting system;
- (ii) mandates that states set water quality standards, and requires periodic listing of impaired waters (section 303(d) list);
- (iii) mandates "total maximum daily load" analyses for impaired waters; and
- (iv) requires programs to encourage control of nonpoint source pollution.

The Clean Water Act creates some state responsibilities directly and allows the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") to delegate other responsibilities state-by-state.

*NPDES Municipal Stormwater Permit.* Section 402 of the Clean Water Act requires certain municipalities to obtain an NPDES permit for municipal stormwater discharges to receiving waters. In Washington, Ecology is responsible for issuing and renewing these permits. Ecology issues a combined NPDES Municipal Stormwater Permit and State Waste Discharge Permit, which covers discharges to ground waters, in a single General Permit. Municipal stormwater discharges are regulated as point sources that should be controlled to reduce discharge of pollutants to the "maximum extent practicable," through a primarily programmatic permit. Under Phase I of the program, large and medium municipal separate storm sewer systems ("MS4s") such as the City's must obtain NPDES permits for the discharges of stormwater to surface waters and ground waters of the State (not including CSOs or discharges from public treatment facilities). As a condition of MS4 permit coverage, permittees are required to develop a stormwater management program, components of which include legal authority, MS4 mapping, coordination, public involvement and participation, controlling runoff from new development, redevelopment and construction sites, structural source controls, source control for existing development, illicit connections and illicit discharge detection and elimination, operations and maintenance, and education and outreach.

Ecology issued the current Phase I municipal stormwater permit to the City in 2012; it became effective in 2013 and was modified in 2015 and 2016. The 2013 permit includes requirements that were intended to improve the quality of the receiving waters in the City and included prescriptive programmatic requirements, measurement guidelines for specific programs, and best management practices based on Ecology's 2012 Stormwater Management Manual

for Western Washington, as Amended in 2014. This permit is in effect from 2013 to 2018 and continues many of the previous prescriptive programmatic permit requirements while changing others. The largest changes affect the implementation of low impact development, as required by a 2008 decision by the State Pollution Control Hearings Board (“PCHB”) and the requirement to participate in an Ecology-led regional monitoring program. The first modification, effective 2015, incorporated the resolution of several issues appealed to the PCHB. A second Phase I modification, effective 2016, incorporated equivalent programs for runoff controls for new and redevelopment and construction sites and added adaptive management requirements.

*Combined Sewer Overflow NPDES Permit, Reduction Plan, and Amendments.* In 2008, the EPA Region 10 Office of Compliance and Enforcement audited both the County’s and the City’s CSO programs to ensure consistency with federal laws and requirements. EPA has audited numerous other combined sewer agencies in the United States. Based on the results of the audit, EPA and the City signed a compliance order in 2009 requiring the City to take specific operations and maintenance actions and complete minor retrofits to reduce dry weather overflows and maximize system capacity, all of which were completed in 2014. In 2010, the City also entered into an agreed order with Ecology, requiring that CSOs from all remaining uncontrolled CSO basins be reduced to an average of one overflow per site per year by December 31, 2025. This agreed order was rescinded by Ecology on February 1, 2016, to avoid having inconsistencies between the agreed order and the Consent Decree (described below).

Ecology issues NPDES permits for CSO discharges under the authority of the Clean Water Act. On March 31, 2016, Ecology issued SPU a new NPDES permit for its CSO discharges. The new permit updated and replaced the previous NPDES permit, which had been scheduled to expire in November 2015 but which continued in force until Ecology issued the new permit. The new permit authorizes CSO discharges at 86 permitted locations and sets requirements for management of the wastewater system and deadlines for completing a list of activities related to CSO control and infrastructure rehabilitation.

In 2011, EPA, Ecology, and the U.S. Department of Justice entered into Consent Decree negotiations with the City and the County related to completion of the agencies’ CSO reduction programs and management of each agency’s wastewater system. The negotiated consent decrees were entered in U.S. District Court in 2013. The City’s Consent Decree requires the City to develop and implement plans and projects including a Capacity, Management, Operations, and Maintenance Performance Program Plan, Long-Term Control Plan (“LTCP”), Fats, Oils, and Grease Control Program Plan, revised Floatables Observation Program Plan, Final Post-Construction Monitoring Plan, and the Henderson CSO reduction project, and requires the City and the County to develop and implement a joint operations and systems optimization plan. The Final Plan to Protect Seattle’s Waterways (including the LTCP) was submitted to EPA and Ecology for approval on May 29, 2015, in accordance with the City’s Consent Decree requirements. The Plan was approved by EPA and Ecology on August 26, 2015, and commits SPU to constructing a large combined sewage storage facility (the Ship Canal Water Quality Project), several smaller storage projects and sewer system improvement projects to control all remaining uncontrolled CSO outfalls, and three projects to remove pollutants from stormwater: Natural Drainage Systems (“NDS”) Partnering, South Park Water Quality Facility, and Arterial Street Sweeping Expansion. The largest of the CSO storage projects, the sewer system improvement projects, and the stormwater projects are expected to be completed by the end of 2025, and the remaining CSO storage projects are expected to be completed by the end of 2030. The Ship Canal Water Quality Project benefits both the City and the County. The City and the County have signed an agreement to guide construction, operation and maintenance, and cost-sharing of the Ship Canal Project. The City will be the lead for construction, and will own, operate, and maintain the tunnel and its related structures. SPU and the County’s Department of Natural Resources and Parks have also chartered oversight, project review, and change management committees to provide policy guidance and management oversight, support, and direction to the project.

The Final Post Construction Monitoring Plan (“PCMP”) was also submitted to EPA/Ecology on May 29, 2015, for approval in accordance with the City’s Consent Decree. The Final PCMP included updates to the City’s approved PCMP from 2010. The Final PCMP provided an updated analysis of surrogate CSO outfall sampling locations using 2010-2014 outfall monitoring data. The Final PCMP also included an implementation schedule based on the City’s Consent Decree requirements and proposed milestone compliance dates presented in the Final Plan to Protect Seattle’s Waterways. The Final PCMP was approved by EPA and Ecology in 2015.

Over the last four decades, the City has invested more than \$700 million in CSO controls. Between 2016 and 2021, the City expects to spend an additional \$240 million (in 2016 dollars) in CSO improvements. Improvements will

include large CSO storage facilities, sewer system improvement projects, and green stormwater infrastructure projects. See “Capital Improvement Program.”

### **Financial Policies**

Drainage and wastewater rates are set in accordance with financial policies adopted by the City Council, including the Debt Service Coverage Requirement. Revenues to cover depreciation and City taxes are considered available for debt service. Under the City Charter, City taxes on the Drainage and Wastewater System may be paid only after provision has been made for debt service payable from Net Revenues and for necessary betterments and replacements for the current year. The City Council has adopted a coverage target of Adjusted Net Revenue available for debt service in each calendar year at least equal to 1.80 times Adjusted Annual Debt Service. Other adopted internal policy targets in effect since 2004 include generally positive net income, a minimum year-end cash balance equal to the average monthly wastewater treatment cost, and a minimum of 25% cash funding of the CIP based on a four-year rolling average. Between 2012 and 2016, the Drainage and Wastewater System met or exceeded all targets.

### **Financial Performance**

Table 9 shows actual revenues and expenses of the Drainage and Wastewater System for the years 2012 through 2016 and projected results for 2017 through 2019. Footnotes for the table are on the following page.

*SPU does not as a matter of course make public projections as to future sales, earnings or other results. However, the management of SPU has prepared the prospective financial information as set forth below under “Drainage and Wastewater System Operating Results” and “Capital Improvement Program” to provide readers of this Official Statement information related to projected revenues and expenses of the Drainage and Wastewater System. The accompanying prospective financial information was not prepared with a view toward public disclosure or with a view toward complying with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants with respect to prospective financial information, but, in the view of SPU’s management, was prepared on a reasonable basis, reflects the best currently available estimates and judgments, and presents, to the best of management’s knowledge and belief, the expected course of action and the expected future financial performance of the Drainage and Wastewater System. However, this information is not fact and should not be relied upon as being necessarily indicative of future results, and potential purchasers of the Bonds and the readers of this Official Statement are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the prospective financial information.*

*Neither SPU’s independent auditors nor the State Auditor nor any other independent accountants have compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to this Official Statement or any financial information contained herein, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information, and they assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with, this Official Statement and such information.*

*The financial statements of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016, included herein as Appendix C, have been audited by Moss Adams LLP, independent auditors, as stated in its report appearing herein. SPU has not requested that Moss Adams LLP provide permission for inclusion of its report on the audited financial statements in this official statement, and Moss Adams LLP has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Further, Moss Adams LLP has not participated in any way in the preparation or review of this Official Statement.*

*The debt service coverage ratios provided below have been calculated in accordance with the Bond Legislation. Such calculations are derived from definitions of Gross Revenue, Operating and Maintenance Expense, Adjusted Net Revenue, and certain other terms which are defined in Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1. Such calculations also reflect the application of generally accepted accounting principles as applied to financial results.*

*The debt service coverage calculations set forth below are intended to reflect compliance with the rate covenant and additional debt covenants contained in the Bond Legislation and described under “Security for the Bonds” and for no other purpose. Such calculations may reflect non-recurring or extraordinary accounting transactions permitted under the Bond Legislation and generally accepted accounting principles.*

*In providing a rating on the Bonds, certain rating agencies may have performed independent calculations of coverage ratios using their own internal formulas and methodology which may not reflect the provisions of the Bond Legislation. See “Other Bond Information—Ratings on the Bonds.” The City makes no representation as to any such calculations, and such calculations should not be construed as a representation by the City as to past or future compliance with any bond covenants or the availability of particular revenues for the payment of debt service, or for any other purpose.*

**TABLE 9**  
**DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM OPERATING RESULTS**  
(\$000)

	Actual					Projected		
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
<b>Operating Revenues</b>								
Wastewater <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$ 223,138	\$ 244,476	\$ 244,534	\$ 257,092	\$ 262,006	\$ 268,503	\$ 271,783	\$ 314,740
Drainage <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	75,537	84,157	92,784	102,020	107,827	118,317	127,136	147,017
Other	5,327	5,127	4,683	4,666	5,208	6,191	6,209	6,354
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 304,002</b>	<b>\$ 333,760</b>	<b>\$ 342,000</b>	<b>\$ 363,779</b>	<b>\$ 375,041</b>	<b>\$ 393,012</b>	<b>\$ 405,128</b>	<b>\$ 468,111</b>
<b>Operating Expense</b>								
Wastewater Treatment Contract <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 125,744	\$ 139,434	\$ 140,307	\$ 150,326	\$ 154,001	\$ 161,694	\$ 163,564	\$ 176,278
Other Operations and Maintenance <sup>(3)</sup>	72,070	73,095	77,128	80,917	89,855	105,757	117,112	123,233
City Taxes <sup>(4)</sup>	35,375	38,852	40,266	42,876	44,311	46,091	47,501	54,959
Other Taxes	4,172	4,340	4,329	4,549	4,836	5,047	5,220	6,435
<b>Total Operating Expenses Before Debt Service</b>	<b>\$ 237,362</b>	<b>\$ 255,721</b>	<b>\$ 262,031</b>	<b>\$ 278,669</b>	<b>\$ 293,003</b>	<b>\$ 318,590</b>	<b>\$ 333,397</b>	<b>\$ 360,906</b>
<b>Net Operating Income</b>	<b>\$ 66,640</b>	<b>\$ 78,039</b>	<b>\$ 79,969</b>	<b>\$ 85,110</b>	<b>\$ 82,038</b>	<b>\$ 74,422</b>	<b>\$ 71,731</b>	<b>\$ 107,205</b>
<b>Adjustments</b>								
Plus (Less):								
Claim Expense	\$ (875)	\$ 922	\$ 1,341	\$ 243	\$ (2,438)	\$ 1,877	\$ 1,877	\$ 1,877
City Taxes <sup>(4)</sup>	35,375	38,852	40,266	42,876	44,311	46,091	47,501	54,959
Investment Interest	984	1,152	1,552	2,032	2,230	2,012	1,817	1,656
DSRF Earnings	(105)	(131)	(140)	(209)	(274)	(340)	(331)	(400)
BABs Subsidy <sup>(5)</sup>	1,886	2,109	1,734	1,754	1,757	1,753	1,753	1,753
Net Other Non-Operating Revenues/(Expenses)	(5)	114	65	995	732	43	43	43
Environmental Liabilities <sup>(6)</sup>	1,616	-	727	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds from Sale of Assets	44	644	222	687	197	-	-	-
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<b>\$ 38,919</b>	<b>\$ 43,662</b>	<b>\$ 45,767</b>	<b>\$ 48,379</b>	<b>\$ 46,515</b>	<b>\$ 51,437</b>	<b>\$ 52,660</b>	<b>\$ 59,888</b>
<b>Net Revenue Available for Debt Service</b>	<b>\$ 105,559</b>	<b>\$ 121,702</b>	<b>\$ 125,736</b>	<b>\$ 133,489</b>	<b>\$ 128,553</b>	<b>\$ 125,859</b>	<b>\$ 124,392</b>	<b>\$ 167,093</b>
<b>Annual Debt Service</b>								
Annual Debt Service <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 30,489	\$ 30,124	\$ 42,291	\$ 47,371	\$ 47,641	\$ 53,499	\$ 67,218	\$ 71,595
Less: DSRF Earnings	(105)	(131)	(140)	(209)	(274)	(340)	(331)	(400)
<b>Adjusted Annual Debt Service</b>	<b>\$ 30,384</b>	<b>\$ 29,994</b>	<b>\$ 42,150</b>	<b>\$ 47,162</b>	<b>\$ 47,368</b>	<b>\$ 53,159</b>	<b>\$ 66,888</b>	<b>\$ 71,195</b>
<b>Coverage <sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>3.47</b>	<b>4.06</b>	<b>2.98</b>	<b>2.83</b>	<b>2.71</b>	<b>2.37</b>	<b>1.86</b>	<b>2.35</b>

#### NOTES TO TABLE 9:

- (1) Projections include the adopted rate increases shown in Table 2 for wastewater and Table 6 for drainage. Projected but not proposed rate increases for 2019 are 15.5% for wastewater and 15.6% for drainage.
- (2) Includes County wastewater treatment rate increases of 10.2% in 2013, 5.6% in 2015, and 5.2% in 2017. 2018 and 2019 include projected rate increases of 0% and 6.4%, respectively.
- (3) Spending is projected to increase in 2017 and beyond in order to complete the work necessary to meet regulatory requirements and increased investment in systems maintenance.
- (4) The City currently levies a tax on total gross income from drainage and wastewater charges of 11.5% and 12%, respectively. Under the City Charter, City taxes on the Drainage and Wastewater System may be paid only after provision has been made for debt service payable from Net Revenues and for necessary betterments and replacements for the current year.
- (5) Includes interest income on Build America Bonds. The 6.9% reduction in payments resulting from sequestration has been assumed through the forecast horizon. See “Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Legislation and Consent to Future Amendments.”
- (6) SPU is involved in several remediation efforts around the City (see Appendix C—2016 Audited Financial Statements of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund, Note 10). Certain environmental remediation costs that are infrequent in occurrence are treated as a special item in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. Cash portions of this expense will lower debt service coverage as shown in Table 9.
- (7) Reflects only debt service on Parity Bonds and does not include the Ecology and Public Works Assistance Account loans, which are secured by a lien on Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System that is junior to the lien of the Parity Bonds. See “Security for the Bonds—State Loan Program Obligations” and “—Debt Service Requirements.”
- (8) Coverages from 2012 to 2014 are revised from those that appear in past audited financial statements.

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

Source: *Drainage and Wastewater System*

### Management Discussion and Analysis of Operating Results

This section provides a brief discussion of operating results for the period 2012-2016 based on information in Table 9, and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis included in Appendix C—2016 Audited Financial Statements of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund.

Between 2012 and 2016, the Drainage and Wastewater System maintained high levels of debt service coverage (well above policy targets), with strong cash performance equal to or above the policy target. Aggregate operating revenues have shown steady growth, averaging 5.4% per year for the period.

SPU expects to meet or exceed debt service coverage, cash balance, cash financing of the CIP, and net income targets in 2017 and 2018. Financial performance figures for 2017 and 2018 include the drainage and wastewater rates for those years that have been adopted by ordinance. See “Wastewater Services—Wastewater Rates” and “Drainage Services—Drainage Rates.”

Payments to the County for wastewater treatment constitute an Operating and Maintenance Expense that must be paid prior to payment of the principal of or interest on any bonds secured by the revenues of the Drainage and Wastewater System, including the Parity Bonds. Approximately 41% of the Drainage and Wastewater System’s total operating revenue in 2016 was spent on wastewater treatment. City ordinance allows SPU to pass through increases in the County’s wastewater treatment expense. Additionally, these revenues and expenses are impacted by overall demand. Demand is expected to increase by 0.1% and 0.2% in 2017 and 2018, respectively, as a result of increased construction activity and population and employment growth within the City.

### Strategic Business Plan

In 2016 and continuing in 2017, SPU has been working with its customers and employees to update the Strategic Business Plan to guide its work from 2018 through 2023. The Strategic Business Plan Update outlines the new investments, cost savings, and rate path for the six-year time period. This is an update of the 2015-2020 Strategic Business Plan and grew out of SPU’s efforts to provide greater rate predictability to its customers, while maintaining current services and making important investments for the future. The Strategic Business Plan Update is expected to be adopted by the City Council in mid-2017.



## **Capital Improvement Program**

Each year, SPU prepares a six-year Drainage and Wastewater CIP. The CIP identifies rehabilitation and upgrades that are needed for existing facilities, as well as any new facilities that are required, and includes a financial plan for funding the planned improvements. SPU expects to finance the CIP with a combination of bond proceeds, grants and reimbursements, and current revenues.

The City is currently engaged in planning that will identify capital and operating and maintenance needs for the sewer drainage system. The City's Plan to Protect Seattle's Waterways (an Integrated Plan that addresses both sewage overflows and polluted stormwater runoff), which was approved by the EPA, Department of Justice, and Ecology in 2013, requires CIP investments in wastewater and stormwater projects through 2030. In addition, between 2017 and 2025, SPU will be conducting City-wide master planning to identify where investments in utility infrastructure can be made to improve capacity, reduce flooding, and improve water quality. These plans will guide capital and operational investments in drainage and wastewater in both the near and long term (50 years).

In 2016, the Mayor proposed the 2017-2022 CIP, which includes the Plan of Additions to be partially funded with proceeds of the Bonds. The City Council approved the CIP in November 2016. The adopted 2017-2022 CIP is approximately \$952.7 million before bond issuance costs and reserve fund contributions, which is \$78.9 million larger than the adopted 2016-2021 CIP of \$873.8 million. The significant factors driving this change are increases in projects associated with flood control programs, combined sewer overflows, and sewer pipe rehabilitation.

Table 10 shows actual CIP spending in 2016 based on SPU's analysis of year-end capital spending, and projected CIP spending in 2017 through 2022 in accordance with the most recent forecasts and adopted CIP.

**TABLE 10**  
**DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM**  
**CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM**  
**(Amounts in Thousands)**

	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Forecast</b>					<b>Total</b>	
		<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>		<b>2021</b>
Program Area								
Combined Sewer Overflows	\$48,857	\$ 29,685	\$ 31,152	\$ 41,891	\$ 62,798	\$ 63,262	\$ 56,193	\$ 284,981
Rehabilitation	18,841	29,775	36,603	31,567	31,242	30,030	29,000	188,218
Flooding, Sewer Back-up, and Landslides	10,911	18,646	32,179	21,372	24,353	22,158	51,604	170,311
Protection of Beneficial Uses	3,421	9,897	10,284	17,532	13,204	13,506	15,450	79,874
Sediments	3,732	6,855	6,553	7,337	8,757	6,182	15,712	51,396
Shared Cost Projects	24,706	23,305	32,850	48,818	17,114	13,849	7,864	143,800
Technology	8,607	11,185	6,161	4,255	3,908	4,298	4,298	34,104
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$119,076</b>	<b>\$129,348</b>	<b>\$155,782</b>	<b>\$172,773</b>	<b>\$161,375</b>	<b>\$ 153,285</b>	<b>\$ 180,121</b>	<b>\$ 952,684</b>
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Forecast</b>					<b>Total</b>	
Funding Source	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2017-2022</b>
Debt Financing <sup>(1)</sup>								
Outstanding Bonds	\$ 83,829	\$ 20,932	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 20,932
2017 New Money Bonds	-	87,606	98,056	-	-	-	-	185,663
2018 New Money Bonds	-	-	21,504	102,650	-	-	-	124,154
Future New Money Bonds	-	-	-	-	104,163	104,091	125,366	333,620
<b>Total Debt Financing</b>	<b>\$ 83,829</b>	<b>\$108,538</b>	<b>\$119,561</b>	<b>\$102,650</b>	<b>\$104,163</b>	<b>\$ 104,091</b>	<b>\$ 125,366</b>	<b>\$ 664,369</b>
Revenue Financing								
Grants and Reimbursements	\$1,054	\$ 1,929	\$ 1,991	\$ 1,736	\$ 1,736	\$ 1,736	\$ 1,736	\$ 10,863
Internally Generated Funds	34,193	18,881	34,230	68,388	55,476	47,458	53,018	277,451
<b>Total Revenue Financing</b>	<b>\$ 35,247</b>	<b>\$ 20,810</b>	<b>\$ 36,221</b>	<b>\$ 70,124</b>	<b>\$ 57,212</b>	<b>\$ 49,194</b>	<b>\$ 54,754</b>	<b>\$ 288,314</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$119,076</b>	<b>\$129,348</b>	<b>\$155,782</b>	<b>\$172,773</b>	<b>\$161,375</b>	<b>\$ 153,285</b>	<b>\$ 180,121</b>	<b>\$ 952,683</b>

(1) Bond proceeds provided are net of issuance expense.

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

The 2017-2022 CIP addresses seven program areas:

*Combined Sewer Overflows.* This program area consists of projects that are mandated by State and federal regulations to control CSOs into the City's receiving waters. Projects include large infrastructure projects (e.g., storage structures, pipes, tunnels, wet weather treatment plants, stormwater separation, and pump stations), smaller retrofits, construction of green infrastructure for CSO control, and development of regulatory-required plans, such as the LTCP.

*Rehabilitation.* This program area consists of projects to rehabilitate or replace existing drainage and wastewater assets in-kind to maintain the current functional level of the system. Projects include drainage and wastewater control structures and appurtenances, pipes, culverts, pump station structures, major mechanical and electrical components, and force mains.

*Flooding, Sewer Back-up, and Landslides.* This program area consists of projects for preventing and alleviating flooding and sewer backups in the City, with a primary focus on the protection of public health, safety, and property. The program area is focused on planning, design, and construction of channels, pipes, roadside ditches, culverts, detention ponds, and green infrastructure that control and/or convey storm runoff to receiving waters. The program area also involves protecting SPU drainage and wastewater infrastructure from landslides and providing drainage improvements where surface water generated from the City right-of-way is contributing to landslides.

*Protection of Beneficial Uses.* This program area consists of improvements to the City's drainage system to reduce the harmful effects of stormwater runoff on creeks and receiving waters by improving water quality and protecting or enhancing habitat. The program area includes projects to improve water quality, protect creeks, meet regulatory requirements, and use best available science to meet community expectations for habitat. EPA and Ecology have updated the water quality standards for protection of human health. The updated standards will incorporate a higher consumption rate of fish by humans and lead to more stringent standards for the surface waters of the state.

*Sediments.* This program area provides funding for preliminary studies and analysis of cleanup of contaminated sediment sites in which the City is a participant, for actual cleanup of contaminated sites, for preliminary engineering for future cleanup efforts, and for liability allocation negotiations. Funding is used to develop studies and analyses required by regulatory agencies for determining the boundaries and cleanup requirements for specific action sites. The study phase of sediment remediation projects often requires multiple years before specific cleanup actions are defined. As regulatory agency cleanup requirements become clear, additional individual cleanup projects are included in subsequent CIP proposals.

In 1991, the State adopted marine water sediment management standards under which Ecology may act to require the City to clean up sediments contaminated by CSOs and/or discharges from separate storm sewers. The full extent of sediment contamination related to City discharges, if any, and the nature and cost of compliance with Ecology standards are not known at the present time. See "Environmental Liabilities."

Related to sediment cleanup is the protection of the cleanup, to the extent practicable, from recontamination by ongoing sources. Identifying and managing these ongoing sources is known as source control and, for SPU, includes helping to improve housekeeping practices at facilities that discharge to City storm drains via municipal storm water permit and related water quality investments. Source control activities fall predominantly within the Protection of Beneficial Uses program area.

*Shared Cost Projects.* This program area includes projects involving more than a wastewater or drainage purpose and which are typically funded from multiple sources. Current projects include the Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall replacement (see "The Other Considerations—Considerations Related to Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall Replacement Program"), Emergency Storms, and the Integrated Control Monitoring Program. Some of these projects are managed by other agencies outside of the City; as a result, the staging and timeline for completion of these projects are not under the City's control.

*Technology.* This program area makes use of recent technological advances to increase SPU's efficiency and productivity.

## **Risk Management and Quality Assurance**

The Risk and Quality Assurance Program (“RQA”) was first established in 2004 and became a separate division in 2011. While housed in the Finance and Administration branch, the program reports to a Risk and Quality Assurance Board, which consists of the SPU General Manager, the Executive Team, and a representative from the City Attorney’s Office. In 2016, the Safety, Security, Emergency Management, Privacy/PCI, and Customer Appeals programs were brought into the RQA division to enable better alignment and synergy of the overall mission of reducing risk to the organization. The program’s goals are to:

- (i) provide strategic advice to SPU’s Executive Team and guide the development of policies that enable SPU to be more efficient and effective in meeting customers’ expectations;
- (ii) assess ongoing business practices and procedures and recommend measures to ensure sufficient internal controls are in place to reduce risks to SPU’s employees, customers, and assets;
- (iii) investigate, advise, and respond to legal requests and filings on behalf of SPU;
- (iv) conduct internal investigations, assessments, and audits to ensure SPU is complying with regulations, policies, and procedures; and
- (v) review plans that ensure that SPU is protected in the event of harmful incidents or emergencies.

See “The City of Seattle—Risk Management.”

## **Endangered Species Act and Regional Needs Assessment**

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (“NOAA”) Fisheries has listed as “threatened with extinction” the Puget Sound Chinook salmon, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (“USFWS”) has determined bull trout, steller sea lion, marbled murrelet, and Puget Sound steelhead to be similarly threatened. The USFWS has also listed the killer whale and humpback whale as endangered. These agencies have designated critical habitat for these species that includes parts of the City’s drainage service area: Lake Washington and its tributaries, the Duwamish River, Elliott Bay, and parts of Puget Sound.

Given the many legal, scientific, and public review uncertainties currently associated with these listings and their application specifically to the Drainage and Wastewater System, it is difficult to predict their full implications for utility services.

However, the addition of review requirements to certain of SPU’s capital projects under the Endangered Species Act (the “ESA”), specifically Section 7 consultations between the federal services that are required under ESA, has added additional time to the permit review process, sometimes as much as a year or longer, which may result in construction delay of two to three years, depending on fish-friendly work window restrictions. The extent to which additional costs will be incurred for mitigation specifically related to the ESA is unknown. The City has entered into memoranda of understanding with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, USFWS, and NOAA Fisheries for assistance in expediting the permit review process.

The City and SPU anticipate that additional funding will be needed to support habitat restoration programs that address threatened and endangered species-related policy objectives. Funding for these programs is expected to come from a variety of sources, including City water and drainage and wastewater rates and general fund money, federal and state grants, and taxes or fees imposed by other local jurisdictions.

## **Environmental Liabilities**

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (“CERCLA”) created the federal Superfund, the EPA’s program that addresses abandoned hazardous waste sites. The two basic kinds of liability described under the Superfund law are liability related to historic contamination and liability related to damages to natural resource values.

In 2001, EPA listed the Lower Duwamish Waterway as a Superfund site under CERCLA to address the cleanup of historic contamination. EPA and Ecology followed the listing with a joint federal and State administrative order on

consent (“AOC”), which named certain potentially responsible parties (“PRPs”), including the City (through SPU and Seattle City Light), the County, the Port of Seattle, and The Boeing Company. The AOC also provided for studies of risk and formulation of cleanup alternatives that determined the nature and extent of the contamination at the site and the preferred option for cleanup. Under the AOC for the Superfund site and early action units within the site, the PRPs are responsible for conducting and paying for the studies, known as the Duwamish Remedial Investigation, Feasibility Study, and Engineering and Cost Analyses, the latter analyses being related to clean-up of early action units within the overall Superfund site.

These studies resulted in a record of decision by EPA in 2014 delineating the full extent of cleanup actions and estimated total cleanup costs of \$342 million (2014 present value). SPU’s share of liability for this cleanup is uncertain and depends upon the number and location of the areas at which EPA requires cleanup and the extent to which SPU’s drainage and wastewater operations contributed to the contamination. Other PRPs are expected to share in the total cleanup costs as well as past study costs. An allocation process and potential litigation expected to be completed by 2019 is intended to set a final allocation of costs among the various PRPs. The AOC has been amended to include additional pre-design studies by the PRPs in the 2016-2019 timeframe.

Immediately downstream of the Lower Duwamish Waterway is the East Waterway. Contaminated sediments within the East Waterway are an operable unit of the Harbor Island Superfund site, and the Port of Seattle entered into an administrative settlement agreement and order on consent (“ASAOC”) with EPA in 2006. The ASAOC covers an East Waterway sediment remedial investigation/feasibility study (“RI/FS”), which is underway and expected to be completed in 2017, with EPA issuing a record of decision for the operable unit in about 2018. The East Waterway is a Superfund cleanup project with many similar issues to the Lower Duwamish Waterway cleanup. The City, the Port of Seattle, and the County have entered into a memorandum of agreement that covers, among other things, interim sharing of costs and document review for the RI/FS. The City’s share of those costs for remediation of the East Waterway, if any, is not estimable at present. Although EPA has not selected a cleanup action for the East Waterway, the RI/FS is far enough along that the total cost of cleanup can be estimated to be at least \$256 million. Other PRPs are expected to share in any costs.

In 2002, Ecology named the City and Puget Sound Energy as PRPs for the contamination of sediments adjacent to Gas Works Park and the Harbor Patrol areas in the North Lake Union area of the City. The City and Puget Sound Energy signed an Agreed Order with Ecology in 2005 to initiate two RI/FS for the sediment site: one in the western portion of the site led by the City and another in the eastern portion of the site led by Puget Sound Energy. Subsequently, in the fall of 2012, the City and Puget Sound Energy entered into a Settlement, Release, and Cost Allocation Agreement that puts Puget Sound Energy in the lead of all additional cleanup work at the site; the east-west split is no longer in place. Based on the 2012 agreement, the City pays for 20% of the shared costs incurred by Puget Sound Energy for the cleanup work. The RI/FS includes an evaluation of the nature and extent of the contamination on the site, an evaluation of multiple alternatives for remediating the sediments, and a recommended preferred alternative. Puget Sound Energy collected additional environmental data in 2013; the RI/FS is expected to be completed in 2017. A Clean-up Action Plan is expected from Ecology in approximately 2018.

In addition, the Drainage and Wastewater System could be liable for a portion of the costs of investigation and cleanup at other sediment sites, including some not yet identified. The magnitude of any such potential liability cannot be determined at this time. See Appendix C—2016 Audited Financial Statements of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund-Note 10.

As part of its federal Superfund liability, SPU also may have some liability for natural resources damages (“NRD”). The City settled its NRD liability for the Duwamish River in 1991. However the Natural Resource Trustees (federal, state and tribal agencies with natural resource responsibilities) are now bringing actions against other PRPs associated with the Duwamish River and have indicated that the City has some small residual liability at this site for post-1991 damages. Recently, the City reached a settlement with the Natural Resource Trustees for Lower Duwamish Waterway damages from 1991 to the present and the related Consent Decree is expected to be entered (made final) in 2017. Payment for the damages addressed by the Consent Decree has already been made except for past cost reimbursement to the Natural Resource Trustees that will be due after the Consent Decree is final. SPU’s share of these past costs is \$83,301. NRD liability at other sediment sites has not yet been discussed. The magnitude of liability at the other sites cannot be determined at this time.

## **Climate Change**

Climate change has affected and is projected to continue to affect the water cycle and hydrology, which will have varying implications for the City's drinking water, stormwater, and wastewater utilities. The SPU Climate Resiliency Group (the "CRG"), which is located within the Office of Utilities Services, leads and directs SPU's corporate-wide response to climate change. The CRG's program addresses three main categories: conducting research to assess how climate change can affect SPU's interests, developing collaborative partnerships and influencing policy, and building institutional capacity in order to develop adaptation and mitigation strategies that can be incorporated into SPU operations, capital planning, and overall decision-making processes.

SPU's initial work on climate change focused on assessing how climate change will affect drinking water supply. That continues to be a sustained focus of SPU, but the work has also broadened to include drainage and wastewater issues. SPU has assessed the exposure of SPU assets to sea level rise along the marine shoreline of the City, and has modeled the combined effects of sea level rise with extreme precipitation events. SPU is currently conducting an analysis of historical rainfall in Seattle to update its intensity, duration, and frequency ("IDF") curves. It is also exploring methods to credibly develop "climate-perturbed" IDF curves, which could provide a mechanism to incorporate climate projections into capital investment decisions.

## **Emergency Operations Plan**

The City maintains an integrated emergency management system in which all hazards are considered in a central planning structure. See "The City of Seattle—Emergency Management and Preparedness." In addition, SPU has both a Continuity of Operations Plan and an Urban Flood Response Plan.

## **THE CITY OF SEATTLE**

The following provides general information about the City.

### **Municipal Government**

Incorporated in 1869, the City is the largest city in the Pacific Northwest and is the seat of King County.

The City is a general purpose government that provides a broad range of services typical of local municipalities, such as streets, parks, libraries, human services, law enforcement, firefighting and emergency medical services, planning, zoning, animal control, municipal court, and utilities. The City owns and operates water, electric, solid waste, and drainage and wastewater utilities, although the County provides wastewater treatment service. The County also provides certain services throughout the County and within the City, including courts of general jurisdiction, felony prosecution and defense, jail, public health, and transit services.

The City is organized under the mayor-council form of government and operates under its City Charter. The Mayor, the city attorney, and seven Municipal Court judges are all elected to four-year terms. In 2013, voters approved a charter amendment shifting from nine at-large City Council positions to seven City Council positions elected by district and two at-large positions. As a result, all nine City Council positions were up for election in 2015. The City Council members elected by district will serve four-year terms and the at-large City Council members elected in 2015 will serve a two-year term. In 2017, the at-large positions will be up for election again, and thereafter, all City Council positions will be for staggered four-year terms.

*Mayor.* The Mayor serves as the chief executive officer of the City. The Mayor presents to the City Council annual statements of the financial and governmental affairs of the City, budgets, and capital improvement plans. The Mayor signs, or causes to be signed on behalf of the City, all deeds, contracts, and other instruments.

*City Council.* As the policy-making legislative body of the City, the City Council sets tax levies, sets utility rates, makes appropriations, and adopts and approves the annual operating budget and capital improvement plans for the City. The City Council members serve on a full-time basis.

*Municipal Court.* The State Constitution provides for the existence of county superior courts as the courts of general jurisdiction and authorizes the State Legislature to create other courts of limited jurisdiction. The Seattle Municipal

Court has limited jurisdiction over a variety of cases, including misdemeanor criminal cases, traffic and parking infractions, collection of fines, violation of no-contact or domestic violence protection orders, and civil actions for enforcement of City fire and housing codes. The Municipal Court has seven judges. Municipal Court employees report to the judges.

## **Financial Management**

City financial management functions are provided by the Department of Finance and Administrative Services.

*Accounting.* The accounting and reporting policies of the City conform to generally accepted accounting principles for municipal governments and are regulated by the State Auditor's Office, which maintains a resident staff at the City to perform a continual current audit as well as an annual, post-fiscal year audit of City financial operations. The Accounting Services Division of the Department of Finance and Administrative Services maintains general supervision over the accounting functions of the City.

*Auditing.* The State Auditor is required to examine the affairs of all local governments at least once every three years; the City is audited annually. The examination must include, among other things, the financial condition and resources of the City, compliance with the State Constitution and laws of the State, and the methods and accuracy of the accounts and reports of the City. Reports of the State Auditor's examinations are required to be filed in the office of the State Auditor and in the Department of Finance and Administrative Services. The City's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report may be obtained from the Department of Finance and Administrative Services and is available at <http://www.seattle.gov/cafrs/default.htm>.

The State Auditor's Office has authority to conduct independent performance audits of State and local government entities. The Office of the City Auditor also reviews the performance of a wide variety of City activities such as span of control, City-wide collections, special events permitting, and specific departmental activities.

*Municipal Budget.* City operations are guided by a budget prepared under the direction of the Mayor by the City Budget Office pursuant to State statute (chapter 35.32A RCW) and based in part on General Fund revenue forecasts prepared by the City's Department of Finance and Administrative Services. The proposed budget is submitted to the City Council by the Mayor each year not later than 90 days prior to the beginning of the next fiscal year. Currently the fiscal year of the City is January 1 through December 31. The City Council considers the proposed budget, holds public hearings on its contents, and may alter and revise the budget at its discretion, subject to the State requirement that budgeted revenues must at least equal expenditures. The City Council is required to adopt a balanced budget at least 30 days before the beginning of the next fiscal year, which may be amended or supplemented from time to time by ordinance. The Mayor may choose to approve the City Council's budget, veto it, or permit it to become law without the Mayor's signature. The Mayor does not have line-item veto power. The 2017 budget was adopted on November 21, 2016. The City's adopted General Subfund budget is approximately \$1.1 billion in 2016 and approximately \$1.2 billion in 2017.

## **Investments**

*Authorized Investments.* Chapter 35.39 RCW permits the investment by cities and towns of their inactive funds or other funds in excess of current needs in the following: United States bonds; United States certificates of indebtedness; State bonds or warrants; general obligation or utility revenue bonds of its own or of any other city or town in the State; its own bonds or warrants of a local improvement district that are within the protection of the local improvement guaranty fund law; and any other investment authorized by law for any other taxing district. Under chapter 39.59 RCW, a city or town also may invest in the following: bonds of any local government in the State that have at the time of investment one of the three highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency; general obligation bonds of any other state or local government of any other state that have at the time of the investment one of the three highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency; registered warrants of a local government in the same county as the government making the investment; certificates, notes, or bonds of the United States, or other obligations of the United States or its agencies, or of any corporation wholly owned by the government of the United States; or United States dollar-denominated bonds, notes, or other obligations that are issued or guaranteed by supranational institutions, provided that, at the time of investment, the institution has the United States government as its largest shareholder; Federal Home Loan bank notes and bonds, Federal Land Bank bonds and Federal National Mortgage Association notes, debentures, and guaranteed certificates of participation, or

the obligations of any other government-sponsored corporation whose obligations are or may become eligible as collateral for advances to member banks as determined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve system; bankers' acceptances purchased on the secondary market; commercial paper purchased in the secondary market, provided that any local government of the State that invests in such commercial paper must adhere to the investment policies and procedures adopted by the Washington State Investment Board; and corporate notes purchased on the secondary market, provided that any local government of the State that invests in such notes must adhere to the investment policies and procedures adopted by the Washington State Investment Board.

Money available for investment may be invested on an individual fund basis or may, unless otherwise restricted by law, be commingled within one common investment portfolio. All income derived from such investment may be either apportioned to and used by the various participating funds or used for the benefit of the general government in accordance with City ordinances or resolutions.

*Authorized Investments for Bond Proceeds.* Funds derived from the sale of bonds or other instruments of indebtedness will be invested or used in such manner as the initiating ordinances, resolutions, or bond covenants may lawfully prescribe. In addition to the eligible investments discussed above, bond proceeds may also be invested, subject to certain restrictions, in mutual funds with portfolios consisting of (i) only United States government bonds or United States government guaranteed bonds issued by federal agencies with average maturities of less than four years; bonds of the State or of any local government in the State that have at the time of the investment one of the four highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency; general obligation bonds of any other state or local government of any other state that have at the time of the investment one of the four highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency; (ii) bonds of states and local governments or other issuers authorized by law for investment by local governments that have at the time of investment one of the two highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency; or (iii) securities otherwise authorized by law for investment by local governments.

*City Investments.* The information in this section does not pertain to pension funds that are administered by the City (see "Pension Plans"), and certain refunding bond proceeds that are administered by trustee service providers.

All cash-related transactions for the City, including its utilities, are administered by the Department of Finance and Administrative Services. City cash is deposited into a single bank account and cash expenditures are paid from a consolidated disbursement account. Investments of temporarily idle cash may be made, according to existing City Council-approved policies, by the Treasury Division of the Department of Finance and Administrative Services in securities described above under "Authorized Investments."

State statutes, City ordinances, and Department of Finance and Administrative Services policies require the City to minimize market risks by safekeeping all purchased securities according to governmental standards for public institutions and by maintaining safety and liquidity above consideration for returns. Current City investment policies require periodic reporting on the City's investment portfolio to the Mayor and the City Council. The City's investment operations are reviewed by the City Auditor and by the State Auditor.

As of March 31, 2017, the combined investment portfolios of the City, not including pensions, totaled \$1,832.8 million at par value. The City's investment portfolios consist solely of City funds. The City does not invest funds in any other pools, with the exception of tax collection receipts initially held by the County. As of March 31, 2017, the earnings yield on the City's investment portfolios was 1.49%, and the average maturity of the City's investment portfolios was 1,169 days. Approximately 13.7%, or \$251.4 million, was invested in securities with maturities of three months or less. The City held no securities with maturities longer than 15 years.



Investments were allocated as follows:

U.S. Government and Agencies	49%
Taxable Municipals	18%
U.S. Government Agency Mortgage-Backed	16%
State Local Government Investment Pool	7%
Repurchase Agreements	4%
Commercial Paper	3%
Bank Deposit Notes	3%

(1) Includes FDIC-backed and U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development securities.

Note: may not add to 100% due to rounding.

*Interfund Loans.* The City is authorized to make interfund loans from the City’s common investment portfolio to individual funds, bearing interest payable by the borrowing fund. The Director of Finance may approve interfund loans for a duration of up to 90 days and to establish a rate of interest on such loans. Loans of a longer duration require City Council approval.

### **Risk Management**

The City purchases excess liability insurance to address general, automobile, professional, public official, and other exposures. The policies provide \$40 million limits above a \$6.5 million self-insured retention per occurrence, but coverage excludes partial or complete failure of any of the City’s hydroelectric dams. The City also purchases all risk property insurance, including earthquake and flood perils, that provides up to \$500 million in limits subject to a schedule of deductibles and sublimits. City hydroelectric generation and transmission equipment and certain other utility systems and equipment are not covered by the property insurance policy.

The City insures a primary level of fiduciary, crime liability, inland marine, and various commercial general liability, medical, accidental death and dismemberment, and miscellaneous exposures. Surety bonds are purchased for certain public officials, notary publics, and workers who are permanently and totally disabled from a workplace injury or occupational disease.

### **Pension Plans**

The information below describes pension plans available to City employees generally. City employees are eligible for coverage by one of the following defined benefit pension plans: the Seattle City Employees’ Retirement System (“SCERS”), Firefighter’s Pension Fund, Police Relief and Pension Fund, and Law Enforcement Officers’ and Fire Fighters’ Retirement System (“LEOFF”). The first three are administered by the City and are reported as pension trust funds as part of the City’s reporting entity. The State administers LEOFF through the Washington State Department of Retirement Systems (“DRS”).

Pursuant to an agreement with various City labor unions, the City Council passed legislation in August 2016 that created a new defined benefit retirement plan, SCERS Plan 2 (“SCERS 2”), covering non-uniformed employees. The new plan is open to employees first hired on or after January 1, 2017. SCERS 2 includes, among other adjustments to SCERS Plan 1 (“SCERS 1”), a slight decrease in benefit levels, raising the minimum retirement age, and deferring retirement eligibility by increasing the age-plus-years-of-service required for retirement with full benefits. The City expects SCERS 2 to provide a more cost-effective method for the City to provide retirement benefits to its employees. It does not affect uniformed employees. The historical information provided in this section relates only to SCERS 1.

Additional detail on the existing plans is available from SCERS and DRS on their respective websites (SCERS: <http://www.seattle.gov/retirement/>; DRS: <http://www.drs.wa.gov/>).

Permanent non-uniformed City employees and certain grandfathered employees of the County (and a predecessor agency of the County) are eligible for membership in SCERS. Newly-hired uniformed police and fire personnel are generally eligible for membership in LEOFF. The Seattle Firefighters’ Pension Fund and Police Relief and Pension Fund have been closed to new members since 1977.

*Change in Accounting Standards.* In 2012, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) approved Statement No. 67 (“GASB 67”) and Statement No. 68 (“GASB 68”), which modified the accounting and financial reporting of pensions by pension plans (GASB 67) and by state and local government employers (GASB 68). GASB 67 affects the financial reporting requirements for the pension systems and does not change the funding requirements for members, employers, or the State. Under GASB 67, pension plans are required to report Total Pension Liability (“TPL”) and Net Pension Liability (“NPL”) instead of the previously required Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (“UAAL”). GASB 67 requires multi-employer plans to provide a schedule in the notes to the financial statements that displays the proportionate share of contributions per employer, to be used in determining the proportionate share of the NPL that the employer recognizes on its financial statements under GASB 68. GASB 68 requires employers to report any NPL, including a proportionate share of the multiple-employer plans to which they contribute, as a liability in their Statement of Net Position.

The SCERS Annual Report (for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015) and the State Department of Retirement Systems’ Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for LEOFF (for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015) were prepared in accordance with GASB 67.

The 2016 Financial Statements, attached as Appendix C, were prepared in accordance with GASB 68. As of December 31, 2016, the Drainage and Wastewater Fund reported a liability of \$87,690,216, representing its proportionate share of NPL for SCERS. The effect of this recognition is reflected in its Statements of Net Position and as a cumulative adjustment to net position in its Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position in the 2016 Financial Statements. The NPL was measured as of December 31, 2015, and the TPL used to calculate the NPL was determined by the actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2014, rolled forward to December 31, 2015. The Drainage and Wastewater Fund’s proportion of the NPL was based on a projection of the City’s long-term share of contributions to SCERS relative to the projected contributions of all participating parties, actuarially determined. As of December 31, 2016, the Drainage and Wastewater Fund’s proportion was 6.75%. Schedules of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund’s proportionate share of NPL and of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund’s contributions are provided as required supplementary information to the 2016 Audited Financial Statements.

The City’s financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, were prepared in accordance with GASB 68 and the audited financial statements are expected to become available by July 2017.

*Seattle City Employees’ Retirement System.* SCERS is a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit public employee retirement plan, administered in accordance with Chapter 4.36 of the Seattle Municipal Code (“SMC”), by the Retirement System Board of Administration (the “Board”). The Board consists of seven members, including the Chair of the Finance Committee of the Seattle City Council, the City’s Director of Finance, the City’s Human Resources Director, two active members and one retired member of the system, and one outside board member who is appointed by the other six board members. Elected and appointed Board members serve for three-year terms.

Under SCERS 1, retirement benefits vest after five years of credited service, while death and disability benefits vest after ten years of service. Retirement benefits are calculated as 2% multiplied by years of creditable service, multiplied by average salary, based on the highest 24 consecutive months. The benefit is actuarially reduced for early retirement. Under SCERS 2, retirement benefits vest after five years of credited service, while death and disability benefits vest after ten years of service. Retirement benefits are calculated as 1.75% multiplied by years of creditable service, multiplied by average salary, based on the highest 60 consecutive months. The benefit is actuarially reduced for early retirement.

According to the most recent actuarial valuation (with a valuation date as of January 1, 2016), which was completed on June 17, 2016 (the “2015 Actuarial Valuation”), there were 6,223 retirees and beneficiaries receiving benefits, and 8,882 active members of SCERS 1. There are an additional 1,220 terminated employees in SCERS 1 who are vested and entitled to future benefits and another 977 who are not vested and not entitled to benefits beyond contributions and accumulated interest. From January 1, 2015, to January 1, 2016, the net number of active members in SCERS 1 increased by 1.6%, the net number of retirees receiving benefits increased by 3.4%, and the net number of vested terminated members increased by 2.7%. Information regarding enrollment in SCERS 2 is not available, as the plan opened on January 1, 2017.

Certain demographic data from the 2015 Actuarial Valuation is shown below:

**TABLE 11**  
**PLAN MEMBER DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION, SCERS 1**

<u>Age Range</u>	<u>Retirees and Beneficiaries</u>		<u>Active Employees</u>	
	<u>Receiving Benefits</u>		<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>
	<u>Number<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Percent</u>		
<25	-		85	1.0%
25-39	-		2,103	23.7%
40-49	9 <sup>(2)</sup>	0.1% <sup>(2)</sup>	2,210	24.9%
50-59	325	5.3%	2,754	31.0%
60-69	2,390	39.0%	1,623	18.3%
70+	3,408	55.6%	107	1.2%

(1) Does not include 91 survivors receiving Option B or Option C benefits for a certain period.

(2) Includes everyone under the age of 50.

Source: 2015 Actuarial Valuation

FINANCIAL CONDITION AND ACTUARIAL VALUATIONS. As a department of the City, SCERS is subject to the City’s internal control structure and is required by SMC 4.36.140.D to transmit a report to the City Council annually, regarding the financial condition of SCERS. The most recent such audited report, for the years ended December 31, 2014, and December 31, 2015, was transmitted on July 11, 2016, by CliftonLarsonAllen LLP (the “2015 SCERS Annual Report”).

On July 17, 2014, the Washington State Auditor’s Office issued a finding of a significant deficiency in internal controls over financial reporting relating to SCERS account reconciliations as set forth in the financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2013. As described, the finding stated that general ledger accounts were not analyzed and reconciled with subsidiary information on a monthly basis. The City responded to this finding by stating that SCERS would work with the City’s central accounting unit to establish a common understanding of how investments and investment activities should be reflected in the City’s general ledger. A copy of that audit report is available on the State Auditor’s website ([www.sao.wa.gov](http://www.sao.wa.gov)).

Milliman Consultants and Actuaries, as consulting actuary, has evaluated the funding status of SCERS annually since 2010. The most recent actuarial report is the 2015 Actuarial Valuation (with a valuation date as of January 1, 2016). The next actuarial valuation (with a valuation date as of January 1, 2017) is expected to be completed by mid-2017. Historically, the City prepared actuarial valuations biennially, but has prepared them annually since 2010.

As of January 1, 2016 (as set forth in the 2015 Actuarial Valuation), the actuarial value of net assets available for benefits was \$2.397 billion and the actuarial accrued liability was \$3.605 billion. The 2015 Actuarial Valuation utilized the following assumptions:

Investment return	7.50%
Price inflation	3.25%
Expected annual average membership growth	0.50%
Wage inflation	4.00%
Interest on member contributions made prior to January 1, 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>	5.75%

(1) Contributions made on or after January 1, 2012, are assumed to accrue interest at 4.75%.

A UAAL exists to the extent that actuarial accrued liability exceeds plan assets. The UAAL increased from \$1,165.9 million as of January 1, 2015, to \$1,208.0 million as of January 1, 2016. The funding ratio increased from 66.0% as of January 1, 2015, to 66.5% as of January 1, 2016, which increase is primarily due to the UAAL amortization payment made by the City during the prior year, partially offset by the recognition of deferred asset losses in the actuarial value of assets (“AVA”). For the year ending December 31, 2015, SCERS assets returned about 0.3% on a market basis (gross of investment expenses), a rate of return less than the assumed rate of 7.50%. The result is an actuarial loss on assets for 2015, but only one-fifth of this loss will be recognized in the current year AVA. Unlike most public pension systems, prior to January 1, 2011, all valuations were reported on a mark-to-market basis. Consequently, the full impact of annual asset gains or losses occurring in recent years was reflected in each actuarial valuation. To improve its ability to manage short-term market volatility, the City adopted a five-year asset smoothing methodology in 2011 that recognizes the asset gain or loss occurring in each year evenly over a five-year period.

The following table provides historical plan funding information for SCERS 1:

**TABLE 12**  
**HISTORICAL SCERS 1 SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS<sup>(1)</sup>**  
**(\$000,000)**

<b>Actuarial Valuation Date (January 1)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets (AVA)</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</b>	<b>Funding Ratio</b>	<b>Covered Payroll<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>UAAL as % of Covered Payroll</b>
2006	\$ 1,791.8	\$ 2,017.5	\$ (225.7)	88.8%	\$ 447.0	50.5 %
2008	2,119.4	2,294.6	(175.2)	92.4%	501.9	34.9 %
2010	1,645.3	2,653.8	(1,008.5)	62.0%	580.9	173.6 %
2011 <sup>(5)</sup>	2,013.7	2,709.0	(695.4)	74.3%	563.2	123.5 %
2012 <sup>(5)</sup>	1,954.3	2,859.3	(905.0)	68.3%	557.0	162.5 %
2013 <sup>(5)</sup>	1,920.1	3,025.3	(1,105.2)	63.5%	567.8	194.6 %
2014 <sup>(5)</sup>	2,094.3	3,260.1	(1,165.8)	64.2%	597.9	195.0 %
2015 <sup>(5)</sup>	2,266.7	3,432.6	(1,165.9)	66.0%	630.9	184.8 %
2016 <sup>(5)</sup>	2,397.1	3,605.1	(1,208.0)	66.5%	641.7	188.3 %

(1) For accounting purposes under GASB 67/68, UAAL is replaced with NPL. However, because the City continues to set its contribution rates based on an actuarially required contribution (“ARC”) based on the UAAL and funding ratios calculated under the pre-GASB 67/68 methodology, both methods are currently reported in the SCERS actuarial valuations and annual reports.

(2) Actuarial valuations were performed biennially until 2010, after which the City began performing an actuarial valuation annually.

(3) Actuarial present value of benefits less actuarial present value of future normal cost. Based on Entry Age Actuarial Cost Method, defined below under “SCERS Contribution Rates.”

(4) Covered Payroll shown for the prior calendar year and includes compensation paid to all active employees on which contributions are calculated.

(5) Beginning with the January 1, 2011, actuarial valuation, SCERS has used five-year asset smoothing.

Source: 2015 Actuarial Valuation

In accordance with GASB 67, the SCERS 2015 Annual Report calculated TPL and NPL based on the actuarial valuation dated as of January 1, 2016, rolled forward using generally accepted actuarial procedures (assuming a 7.50% investment rate of return and 4.00% salary increases) to December 31, 2015, as follows: TPL was calculated to be \$3,612.2 million; plan fiduciary net position (“Plan Net Position”) was calculated to be \$2,313.0 million, and NPL was calculated to be \$1,299.2 million, for a funding ratio (Plan Net Position as a percentage of TPL) of 64.0%. A schedule of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund’s Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability and Schedule of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund’s Contributions are set forth in the required supplementary information in Appendix C—2016 Audited Financial Statements of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund.

SCERS CONTRIBUTION RATES. Member and employer contribution rates for SCERS 1 and SCERS 2 are established separately by Chapter 4.36 of the SMC. The SMC provides that the City contribution for SCERS 1 must match the normal contributions of SCERS 1 members and does not permit the employer rate to drop below the employee rate. There is no similar restriction in the SMC with respect to SCERS 2. The SMC also requires that the City contribute, in excess of the matching contributions, the amount determined by the most recent actuarial valuation that is required to fully fund the plan. Contribution rates are recommended annually by the Board, based on the system’s actuarial valuation. Benefit and contribution rates are set by the City Council.

The ARC rate is based on amortizing the required contribution over 30 years, meaning that the total contribution rate must be sufficient to pay for the costs of benefits earned during the current year, as well as the annual cost of amortizing the plan’s UAAL over 30 years. The City Council may from time to time set the amortization period by resolution, and in 2013, it passed a resolution to close the 30-year amortization period for calculating UAAL. As a result, for purposes of the 2015 Actuarial Valuation calculation, a 27-year amortization period was used. This policy may be revised by the City Council in future years. The 2015 Actuarial Valuation was prepared using the Entry Age Actuarial Cost Method. Under this method, the actuarial present value of the projected benefits of each individual included in the valuation is allocated as a level percent of the individual’s projected compensation between entry age into the system and assumed exit age (*e.g.*, termination or retirement).

Current and historical contribution rates for SCERS 1, based on a percentage of employee compensation (exclusive of overtime), are shown in the table below. The employee rate for SCERS 2 beginning on January 1, 2017, is 7.0%.

**TABLE 13  
EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE SCERS 1 CONTRIBUTION RATES**

<b>Calendar Years (beginning Jan. 1)</b>	<b>Employer Rate</b>	<b>Employee Rate</b>	<b>Total Contribution Rate</b>	<b>Total ARC<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>% of Total ARC Contributed</b>	<b>Total ARC per GASB 27<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>% of Total ARC Contributed per GASB 27</b>
2011	9.03%	9.03%	18.06%	25.03%	72%	22.14%	82%
2012	11.01%	10.03%	21.04%	21.04%	100%	21.87%	96%
2013	12.89%	10.03%	22.92%	22.92%	100%	24.05%	95%
2014	14.31%	10.03%	24.34%	24.34%	100%	25.63%	95%
2015	15.73%	10.03%	25.26%	25.26%	100%	26.38%	98%
2016	15.29%	10.03%	25.32%	25.32%	100%	N/A	N/A

(1) Reflects total actuarial required contribution (*i.e.*, employer plus employee contribution rates). Beginning November 21, 2011, this rate is used for City budgeting purpose.

(2) The primary difference between the Total ARC calculation and that calculated under GASB 27 is that the Total ARC calculation uses a 0.50% membership growth assumption, while GASB specifies no membership growth assumption. The GASB rate calculations take into account the lag between the determination of the ARC and the expected contribution date associated with that determination (for example, contribution rates for calendar year 2012 were based on the ARC determined as part of the January 1, 2011, actuarial valuation.)

Source: Seattle Municipal Code; 2016 Budget; Annual Actuarial Valuation Reports

In 2011, the City failed to increase contribution rates sufficiently to fund the ARC. The City limited its contribution to matching the employee contribution (which was capped pursuant to certain collective bargaining agreements described in the following paragraph), without regard to any amortization of UAAL. This resulted in an increase in unfunded liability, underfunded the pension obligations, and deferred pension funding. On November 21, 2011, the City Council adopted Resolution 31334, affirming the City’s intent to fully fund the annual ARC each year with its budget. See Table 13—Employer and Employee SCERS Contribution Rates and Table 14—Projected Actuarially Required Total Contribution Rates by Employer and Employee.”

The City’s contracts with all labor unions that represent SCERS members describe how contribution rates would be changed in the event that higher contributions are needed to improve the funding status of the system. Under these contracts, the City and employees will share in any contribution rate increase equally, up to a maximum increase of 2% in the employee contribution. The 2% employee contribution rate increase has already been implemented, via 1% increases in 2011 and 2012. This contractual restriction shifts the risk of future increases to the City’s employer contribution.

Projected total actuarially required contribution rates for SCERS 1 reported in the 2015 Actuarial Valuation are shown in the table below.

**TABLE 14**  
**PROJECTED ACTUARIALLY REQUIRED TOTAL CONTRIBUTION RATES FOR SCERS 1**  
**BY EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE**

<b>Contribution Year<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Assuming</b>	
	<b>7.50% Returns</b>	<b>Confidence Range<sup>(2)</sup></b>
2017	25.32%	25.32-25.32
2018	25.28%	25.99-24.56
2019	25.40%	26.98-23.87
2020	25.78%	28.47-23.24
2021	26.10%	30.14-22.36
2022	26.10%	31.73-20.95

(1) Contribution year lags valuation year by one. For example, contribution year 2017 is based on the 2015 Actuarial Valuation (as of January 1, 2016) results, amortized over 27 years beginning in 2016 if the contribution rate increase takes place in 2016.

(2) Confidence range if asset return at 95th percentile and if asset return at 5th percentile.

*Source: 2015 Actuarial Valuation*

Employer contributions were \$90 million in 2014, of which approximately \$6.2 million was from the Drainage and Wastewater Fund. In 2015, employer contributions were approximately \$101 million, of which approximately \$6.8 million was from the Drainage and Wastewater Fund. In 2016, the contribution from the Drainage and Wastewater Fund was \$7.0 million. The employer share for employees of the utility funds is allocated to and paid out of those funds.

**INVESTMENT OF SCERS PLAN FUNDS.** In accordance with chapter 35.39 RCW, the Board has established an investment policy for the systematic administration of SCERS funds. The investment of SCERS funds is governed primarily by the prudent investor rule, as set forth in RCW 35.39.060. SCERS invests retirement funds for the long term, anticipating both good and poor performing financial markets. Contributions into SCERS 1 and SCERS 2 are invested together.

SCERS’ net assets decreased by \$9.7 million (-0.4%) during 2015, including member and employer contributions of \$166.9 million and net revenue from investment activity totaling \$7.1 million. Expenses increased by \$13.0 million in 2015, primarily attributed to an \$9.1 million increase in retiree benefit payments.

Table 15 shows the historical market value of SCERS’ net assets (as of each December 31). Table 16 shows the revenue or loss from investment activity for the last ten years.

**TABLE 15**  
**MARKET VALUE OF ASSETS**

<b>Year</b> <b>(As of December 31)</b>	<b>Market Value of</b> <b>Assets (MVA)<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2007	\$ 2,119.4
2008	1,477.4
2009	1,645.3
2010	1,812.8
2011	1,753.5
2012	1,951.4
2013	2,216.9
2014	2,322.7
2015	2,313.0
2016	2,479.8 <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) In millions.

(2) Preliminary.

Source: SCERS Actuarial Valuations

**TABLE 16**  
**SCERS INVESTMENT RETURNS**

<b>Year</b> <b>(As of December 31)</b>	<b>Net Investment Income (Loss)</b>	
	<b>Amount<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>%<sup>(2)</sup></b>
2006	\$ 242.7	13.9%
2007	138.8	7.3%
2008	(619.7)	(26.8%)
2009	194.7	10.8%
2010	208.5	13.2%
2011	(15.8)	0.0%
2012	230.7	14.0%
2013	289.8	15.5%
2014	122.5	5.7%
2015	7.1	0.3%

(1) In millions.

(2) Represents one-year return on asset classes. Based on preliminary results, earnings for 2016 are expected to be approximately 8.6%.

Source: SCERS Annual Reports

The table below shows the historical distribution of SCERS Investments over the last five years:

**TABLE 17**  
**HISTORICAL SCERS DISTRIBUTION OF INVESTMENTS BY CLASS**

<b>Investment Categories (January 1)</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Fixed Income	28.4%	24.2%	23.7%	23.1%	22.8%
Domestic and International Stocks	53.3%	33.4%	32.1%	30.4%	30.8%
Real Estate	12.8%	11.0%	10.6%	11.3%	12.7%
Alternative Investments	5.4%	4.8%	4.9%	6.2%	8.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

*Source: SCERS Actuarial Valuations*

In accordance with SCERS' Investment Policy, the Board retains external investment managers to manage components of the SCERS portfolio. Managers have authority to determine investment strategy, security selection, and timing, subject to the Investment Policy, specific Manager Guidelines, legal restrictions, and other Board direction. Managers do not have authority to depart from their guidelines. These guidelines specify eligible investments, minimum diversification standards, and applicable investment restrictions necessary for diversification and risk control.

The Investment Policy defines eligible investments to include securities lending transactions. Through a custodial agent, SCERS participates in a securities lending program whereby securities are lent from the system's investment portfolio on a collateralized basis to third parties (primarily financial institutions) for the purpose of generating additional income to the system. The market value of the required collateral must meet or exceed 102% of the market value of the securities lent. Lending is limited to a volume of less than \$75 million.

*Firefighters' Pension Fund; Police Relief and Pension Fund.* The Firefighters' Pension Fund and the Police Relief and Pension Fund are single-employer pension plans that were established by the City in compliance with chapters 41.18 and 41.20 RCW.

All City law enforcement officers and firefighters serving before March 1, 1970, are participants in these plans and may be eligible for a supplemental retirement benefit plus disability benefits under these plans. Some disability benefits may be available to such persons hired between March 1, 1970, and September 30, 1977. Since the effective date of LEOFF in 1970, no payroll for employees was covered under these City plans, and the primary liability for pension benefits for these City plans shifted from the City to the State LEOFF plan described below. The City remains liable for all benefits of employees in service at that time plus certain future benefits in excess of LEOFF benefits. Generally, benefits under the LEOFF system are greater than or equal to the benefits under the old City plan. However, because LEOFF benefits increase with the consumer price index (CPI-Seattle) while some City benefits increase with wages of current active members, the City's projected liabilities vary according to differences between wage and CPI increase assumptions.

These pension plans provide retirement benefits, death benefits, and certain medical benefits for eligible active and retired employees. Retirement benefits are determined under chapters 41.18 and 41.26 RCW for the Firefighters' Pension Fund and under chapters 41.20 and 41.26 RCW for the Police Relief and Pension Fund. As of December 31, 2015, membership in these plans consisted of 799 fire employees (15 of whom are active employees) and 719 police employees (11 of whom are active employees). See "Other Post-Employment Benefits" below for a discussion of medical benefits paid to retirees.

These pension plans do not issue separate financial reports. The most recent actuarial valuations, dated January 1, 2016, use the Entry Age Normal ("EAN") Actuarial Cost Method and value plan assets at fair value. The actuarial valuation for the firefighters' pension fund uses the following actuarial assumptions: inflation rate (CPI), 2.25%; investment rate of return, 6.00%; and projected salary increases, 2.75%. The actuarial valuation for the Police Relief and Pension Fund uses the following actuarial assumptions: inflation rate (CPI), 2.25%; investment rate of return, 3.50%; and projected salary increases, 2.75%. Postretirement benefit increases are projected based on salary



increase assumptions for benefits that increase based on salary, and based on CPI assumptions for benefits based on CPI.

Since both pension plans were closed to new members effective October 1, 1977, the City is not required to adopt a plan to fund the actuarial accrued liability of these plans. In 1994, the City established an actuarial fund for the Firefighter’s Pension Fund and adopted a policy of fully funding the actuarial accrued liability (“AAL”) by the year 2018 (which was subsequently extended to 2023). For 2015, the City funded 100% of the ARC but only a portion of the projected payment necessary to fully fund the AAL by 2023. The City’s 2016 budget also anticipates fully funding the ARC and making partial payments toward the full funding of the AAL. As of January 1, 2016, the actuarial value of net assets available for benefits in the Firefighters’ Pension Fund was \$14.9 million, and the AAL was \$82.9 million. As a result, the UAAL was \$68.0 million and the funded ratio was 18.0%. The City’s employer contribution to the fund in 2015 was \$7.0 million, representing 143% of the ARC; there were no current member contributions. Under State law, partial funding of the Firefighters’ Pension Fund may be provided by an annual property tax levy of up to \$0.225 per \$1,000 of assessed value within the City. The City does not currently levy this additional property tax, but makes contributions out of the General Fund levy. The fund also receives a share of the State tax on fire insurance premiums.

The City funds the Police Relief and Pension Fund as benefits become due. As of January 1, 2016, the actuarial value of net assets available for benefits in the Police Relief and Pension Fund was \$4.7 million, and the AAL was \$95.8 million. As a result, the UAAL was \$91.1 million and the funded ratio was 5.1%. The City’s employer contribution to the fund in 2015 was \$7.9 million, representing 127% of the ARC; there were no current member contributions. The fund also receives police auction proceeds of unclaimed property.

*Law Enforcement Officers’ and Firefighters’ Retirement System.* Substantially all of the City’s current uniformed firefighters and police officers are enrolled in LEOFF. LEOFF is a State-wide, multiple-employer defined benefit plan administered by the DRS. Contributions by employees, employers, and the State are based on gross wages. LEOFF participants who joined the system by September 30, 1977, are Plan 1 members. LEOFF participants who joined on or after October 1, 1977, are Plan 2 members. For all of the City’s employees who are covered under LEOFF, the City contributed \$14.2 million in 2015 and \$13.9 million in 2014. The following table outlines the contribution rates of employees and employers under LEOFF.

**TABLE 18**  
**LEOFF CONTRIBUTION RATES EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE OF COVERED PAYROLL**  
**(As of December 31, 2015)**

	<b>Plan 1</b>	<b>Plan 2</b>
Employer	0.18% <sup>(1)</sup>	5.23% <sup>(1)</sup>
Employee	0.00	8.41%
State	N/A	3.36%

(1) Includes a 0.18% DRS administrative expense rate.

*Source: Washington State Department of Retirement Systems*

While the City’s current contributions represent its full current liability under the retirement systems, any unfunded pension benefit obligations could be reflected in future years as higher contribution rates. The State Actuary’s website includes information regarding the values and funding levels of LEOFF. For additional information, see Note 11 to the City’s 2015 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, which may be obtained from the Department of Finance and Administrative Services and is available at <http://www.seattle.gov/cafrs/default.htm>.

According to the Office of the State Actuary’s June 1, 2015, valuation, LEOFF had no UAAL. LEOFF Plan 1 had a funded ratio of 125% and LEOFF Plan 2 had a funded ratio of 105%. The assumptions used by the State Actuary in calculating the accrued actuarial assets and liabilities are a 7.7% annual rate of investment return for LEOFF Plan 1 and a 7.5% annual rate of investment return for LEOFF Plan 2, 3.75% general salary increases, and 3.0% consumer price index increase. Liabilities were valued using the EAN Actuarial Cost Method and assets were valued using the AVA, which defers a portion of the annual investment gains or losses over a period of up to eight years.

### **Other Post-Employment Retirement Benefits**

The City has liability for two types of other post-employment benefits (“OPEB”): (i) an implicit rate subsidy for health insurance covering employees retiring under SCERS 1, SCERS 2, or LEOFF Plan 2 and dependents of employees retiring under LEOFF Plan 1, and (ii) medical benefits for eligible beneficiaries of the City’s Firefighter’s Pension Fund and Police Relief and Pension Fund. The implicit rate subsidy is the difference between (i) what retirees pay for their health insurance as a result of being included with active employees for rate-setting purposes and (ii) the estimated required premiums if their rates were set based on claims experience of the retirees as a group separate from active employees. The City has assessed its OPEB liability in order to satisfy the expanded reporting requirements specified by the GASB 45. While GASB 45 requires reporting and disclosure of the unfunded OPEB liability, it does not require that it be funded. The City funds its OPEB on a pay-as-you-go basis.

The City commissions a biennial valuation report on its OPEB liabilities associated with the implicit rate subsidy for health insurance covering employees retiring under the SCERS 1, SCERS 2, or LEOFF plans. The last valuation was as of January 1, 2015, and showed the UAAL for the implicit rate subsidy was \$44.4 million; the City’s estimated annual cost in 2015 was \$3.7 million and the City’s estimated contribution in 2015 was \$1.1 million. The valuation of the OPEB liability associated with the City’s Firefighters’ Pension Fund and Police Relief and Pension Fund is updated annually. As of January 1, 2016, the UAAL for OPEB in the City’s Firefighters’ Pension Fund was \$311.4 million; the estimated annual cost for 2016 was \$16.9 million and the estimated annual contribution for 2016 was \$11.2 million. As of January 1, 2016, the UAAL for OPEB in the Police Relief and Pension Fund was \$357.0 million; the estimated annual cost for 2016 was \$24.3 million and the estimated annual contribution for 2016 was \$14.2 million.

For additional information regarding the City’s OPEB liability, see Note 11 to the City’s 2015 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

### **Labor Relations**

As of December 2016, the City had 36 separate departments and offices with approximately 13,650 regular and temporary employees. Twenty-six different unions and 51 bargaining units represent approximately 75% of the City’s regular employees.

In early 2016, the City adopted legislation approving an agreement reached in December 2015 with the Coalition of City Unions (comprising bargaining units representing the majority of City employees) and other non-Coalition unions. All of the agreements with the bargaining units comprising the Coalition of City Unions and with the other non-Coalition unions have been fully implemented. These agreements are effective through December 31, 2018.

In September 2016, the City adopted legislation approving three agreements that were reached in August 2016 with IBEW Local 77 for the Construction Maintenance and Equipment Operator, Material Controller, and Information Technology Professionals units. The agreements with these bargaining units have also been fully implemented and are effective through December 31, 2018.

The City is currently in negotiations with IBEW Local 77 for a new bargaining unit of Power Marketers with Seattle City Light, and is preparing for negotiations with IBEW Local 77 for the Seattle City Light and SDOT agreements that expired in January 2017.

The City remains in negotiations with certain other non-Coalition bargaining groups who are operating under expired agreements: Seattle Police Management Association (expired December 2013), Seattle Police Officers’ Guild (expired December 2014), and Seattle Fire Chiefs’ Association (expired December 2014). In July 2016, the Seattle Police Officers’ Guild failed to ratify a tentative agreement and negotiations have returned to mediation. Under State law, police are prohibited from striking, so if mediation fails, the parties would be subject to binding arbitration.

There is no expected date by which the agreements that are currently in negotiations or will be in negotiations will be reached, and unions continue to operate under status quo conditions, current agreements, or expired agreements.

All of the agreements with bargaining units whose members are SCERS participants (which excludes the Seattle Police Management Association, Seattle Police Officers' Guild, and Seattle Fire Chiefs' Association) contain or will contain a provision for the implementation of SCERS 2 as of January 1, 2017. See "Pension Plans."

### **Emergency Management and Preparedness**

The City's Office of Emergency Management ("OEM") is responsible for managing and coordinating the City's resources and responsibilities in dealing with emergencies. The OEM prepares for emergencies, trains City staff in emergency response, coordinates with regional, State, and federal response agencies, provides education to the community about emergency preparedness, plans for emergency recovery, and works to mitigate known hazards. It has identified and assessed many types of hazards that may impact the City, including geophysical hazards (*e.g.*, earthquakes, landslides, tsunamis, seismic seiches, volcanic eruptions, and lahars), infectious disease outbreaks, intentional hazards (*e.g.*, terrorism, breaches in cybersecurity, and civil disorder), transportation incidents, fires, hazardous materials, and unusual weather conditions (*e.g.*, floods, snow, water shortages, and wind storms). However, the City cannot anticipate all potential hazards and their effects, including any potential impact on the economy of the City or the region.

## **OTHER CONSIDERATIONS**

### **Federal Sequestration and Other Federal Funding Considerations**

*Federal Sequestration.* The sequestration provisions of the Budget Control Act of 2011 ("Sequestration") went into effect on March 1, 2013, and are currently scheduled to remain in effect through federal fiscal year 2024. With respect to the City's outstanding 2009A Parity Bonds, the City is eligible for a Tax Credit Subsidy Payment of 35% of each interest payment due. As a result of Sequestration, the interest subsidy payment from the federal government for interest coming due on May 1, 2016, was reduced by 6.8% (\$64,112) and the interest subsidy payment for interest coming due on November 1, 2016, was reduced by 6.9% (\$65,055). The interest subsidy payment expected to be made by the federal government for interest coming due on May 1, 2017, is expected to be reduced by 6.9% (\$65,055). The City has budgeted sufficient funds in the Drainage and Wastewater System to make timely debt service payments through its 2017 budget cycle, and does not expect Sequestration to materially adversely affect its ability to make debt service payments in the current or future years.

The City cannot predict whether the current Congress and administration will continue to implement Sequestration or other federal funding policies in the same manner as under the previous administration. Further, the City cannot predict whether Sequestration or other federal funding policies may be enacted or implemented in a way that negatively or disproportionately affects certain cities or regions that adopt policies that are inconsistent with the current federal administration's policy priorities.

*Other Federal Funding Considerations Relating to "Sanctuary Cities" Executive Order and Related Matters.* On March 29, 2017, the City filed a challenge (the "Complaint") to President Trump's January 25, 2017, Executive Order (the "Order") which directs reductions in or denial of federal funds to local jurisdictions that refuse to assist in federal immigration enforcement activities. The Complaint argues that the Order violates the 10th Amendment and the Spending Clause (Art. I, §8, cl. 1) of the U.S. Constitution. The Order has also been challenged by multiple other local jurisdictions. A nation-wide preliminary injunction was entered against its implementation on April 25, 2017, by the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California in the case of *County of Santa Clara v. Trump*.

At this time, it is unclear how, whether, or when actions might be taken to reduce funding to any local jurisdiction pursuant to this Order. Nonetheless, the City expects that, if the administration were to implement reductions, the City would likely be one of many local jurisdictions affected. The City cannot predict the outcome of its lawsuit or the effect of any other pending lawsuits challenging the Order.

The Complaint asserts that the primary City departments that receive direct federal funding include the Human Services Department, the Seattle Police Department, and the Seattle Department of Transportation. Estimates of the potential financial impact were compiled by the City for use in the Complaint. These estimates are based on staff review of budget and other internal documents; they are not audited nor are they compiled in accordance with

generally accepted accounting principles. The Complaint estimates that the City's 2017 operating budget (including utilities) includes approximately \$55 million in direct federal funding, comprising approximately 0.96% of the City's total operating budget. It also estimates that, excluding utility operations, the operating budget includes approximately \$51 million in direct federal funding, comprising approximately 1.57% of the total non-utility operating budget. The Complaint states that these estimates exclude federal funding for capital projects, estimated to be approximately \$99 million in 2017. Thus, according to the Complaint, the City estimates that it would receive over \$155 million in direct federal funding in 2017 for capital and operating purposes.

In addition, recent public statements by the U.S. Attorney General suggest that funding for law enforcement activities from the Department of Justice and the Department of Homeland Security may be at highest risk. According to the information compiled for the Complaint, approximately \$2.8 million in 2017 (which is part of a multi-year \$10.5 million award to the Seattle Police Department) falls into this category.

SPU does not receive significant amounts of federal funding for capital or operating purposes for the Drainage and Wastewater System (other than the Tax Credit Subsidy Payments with respect to the outstanding 2009 Parity Bonds, discussed above under "Federal Sequestration" and under "Security for the Bonds—"Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Legislation and Consent to Future Amendments"). The City would not expect the Drainage and Wastewater System to be materially affected if federal funding reductions were to occur.

More generally, the City expects that it would have the flexibility to respond to any direct financial reductions or eliminations of federal funding. There are several major transportation infrastructure projects underway for which the City has applied for or expects to receive federal funding, which could be restructured, deferred, or canceled. Some City projects or programs are supported by federal dollars granted to another agency or by way of partnership with other agencies potentially affected by the Order, and the City uses some of its federal money to support other local agencies. Moreover, much of the City's federal funding is provided on a reimbursable basis and there is a risk that the City could expend funds during 2017 on the expectation of federal reimbursement that could potentially be at risk for reduction or elimination pursuant to the Order. At this point, it is impossible to precisely identify how, whether, or when any such revenues could be affected by implementation of the Order. Nonetheless, if reductions were to be implemented, the City believes that any projects or programs previously supported by reduced federal funding could be resized and/or deferred, if necessary. Alternatively, funding from other sources could be redirected to those projects or programs.

The City cannot predict whether reductions in federal funding may occur, when they could be implemented, what form they could take, or whether the City's lawsuit (or other pending lawsuits) would be effective at curtailing any such reductions. In summary, the City expects that it would be able to redirect funding or reduce expenditures in a manner that does not affect the City's ability to repay the Bonds.

### **West Point Treatment Plant**

On February 9, 2017, severe flooding due to very high tides and heavy rainfall damaged critical mechanical and electrical systems at the County's West Point Treatment Plant and caused the facility to be shut down. The County operated the facility in emergency bypass mode until April 27, 2017, when the mechanical and electrical systems were fully restored. The plant's secondary treatment system is currently treating 100% of the wastewater entering the plant, and additional longer-term repairs are being planned for mid-2017. Insurance is expected to cover the costs of repairing the facility, but not any potential penalties or the costs of water quality testing. Any expenses not covered by insurance will be indirectly passed on to the City and the County's other component agencies primarily through its wholesale charge. Such expenses are currently estimated to be between \$49 million and \$57 million. See "Drainage and Wastewater System—Wastewater Services—Regional Treatment and Disposal."

### **Considerations Related to Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall Replacement Program**

The Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall Replacement Program (the "AWVSR Program") consists of multiple projects to remove and replace the State Route 99 Alaskan Way Viaduct, replace an existing seawall, and carry out the redevelopment of the City's central waterfront area. The various projects comprising the AWVSR Program are separate public projects by separate lead public agencies being implemented in a coordinated manner pursuant to a series of written agreements.

Many elements of the AWVSR Program are currently underway. The State's project to replace the Alaskan Way viaduct with a bored tunnel (the "State's Bored Tunnel Project") and the City's project to replace the existing aging seawall along the waterfront (the "City's Seawall Project") are by far the largest projects in the AWVSR Program. The State is also responsible for removing the Alaskan Way viaduct structure after the bored tunnel is open to traffic (the "State's Alaskan Way Viaduct Demolition Project"), and for decommissioning the Battery Street Tunnel (the "Battery Street Tunnel Decommissioning Project"). See "The State's Upcoming AWVSR Program Projects." These projects are being coordinated with the AWVSR Program waterfront redevelopment elements (e.g., the "City's Waterfront Seattle Project"). There is also coordination between the City's Waterfront Seattle Project and redevelopment projects undertaken by other public agencies in the central waterfront area, such as the Pike Place Market Preservation and Development Authority's MarketFront Project.

*Status of State's Bored Tunnel Project.* The State's Bored Tunnel Project was delayed by more than two years due to the malfunctioning of a deep bore tunneling machine (the "TBM"). The contractor resumed tunneling in February 2016 following repairs and implementation of new quality and safety plans. The TBM completed boring on April 6, 2017, and is in the process of being disassembled. The Bored Tunnel Project is currently scheduled for completion in 2019.

For so long as the tunneling component of the State's Project to replace the Alaskan Way Viaduct is underway, Seattle Tunnel Partners is expected to be one of the ten largest customers of the City's wastewater system, producing approximately \$1.8 million in revenue to the wastewater system in 2016. Upon completion of the State's Bored Tunnel Project to replace the Alaskan Way Viaduct, Seattle Tunnel Partners will no longer be a customer of the wastewater system.

*Direct Cost Overruns.* The State's Bored Tunnel Project was undertaken pursuant to a contract between the Washington State Department of Transportation ("WSDOT") and Seattle Tunnel Partners. The City is not a party to that contract. Responsibility for direct cost overruns resulting from the repair of the TBM are governed by that contract; the City has no direct contractual liability.

*Indirect Cost Overruns.* The City has a series of agreements with WSDOT relating to the coordination of projects within the AWVSR Program, covering various issues including the protection, repair, and relocation of the City's utility infrastructure impacted by or constructed as part of the State's Bored Tunnel Project, including infrastructure owned by the Drainage and Wastewater System. In general, these agreements provide that the City is responsible for relocating certain utility infrastructure that conflicts with the State's Bored Tunnel Project and the State is responsible for avoiding damage and repairing or replacing damaged utility infrastructure as defined in the agreements. It is the City's position that any increase in these indirect costs resulting from the TBM's malfunction or delays are governed by these agreements, and the City's utilities have budgeted according to the agreed-upon City obligations, plus necessary contingencies. The City and the State are currently in negotiations regarding this indirect cost responsibility as well as direct and indirect costs related to other AWVSR projects affected by the delays.

*The State's Upcoming AWVSR Program Projects.* The State is beginning early design and planning for the Alaskan Way Viaduct Demolition Project and the Battery Street Tunnel Decommissioning Project. As was done for the State's Bored Tunnel Project, the City and WSDOT plan to execute contracts relating to the coordination of these projects within the AWVSR Program that will address the protection, repair, and relocation of the City's utility infrastructure impacted by or constructed as part of these projects. The City's utilities have budgeted according to the agreements finalized for the State's Bored Tunnel Project, plus necessary contingencies. The City also is working with the State to closely coordinate the construction of the new Alaskan Way roadway with the State's Alaskan Way Viaduct Demolition Project. Although the State is responsible for the cost of constructing the new Alaskan Way roadway, the City is responsible for the construction project.

*Status of City's Seawall Project.* The majority of the City's Seawall Project is currently scheduled for completion in 2017. The final component of the City's Seawall Project will be constructed in conjunction with the City's Waterfront Seattle Project on a timeline that is yet to be determined. As with the State's projects, the City's Seawall Project and the City's Waterfront Seattle Project will involve the relocation and construction of various components of the City's utility infrastructure, including infrastructure that is or will be owned by the Drainage and Wastewater System. The budgeted CIP for each City utility, including that of the Drainage and Wastewater System, incorporates the estimated cost and timing of expenditures associated with its respective utility infrastructure

projects. Any revision in the scope or timing of the City’s Seawall Project and the City’s Waterfront Seattle Project may lead to an increase in the ultimate cost of these various utility infrastructure projects.

## **INITIATIVE AND REFERENDUM**

### **State-Wide Measures**

Under the State Constitution, Washington voters may initiate legislation (either directly to the voters, or to the State Legislature and then, if not enacted, to the voters) and require that legislation passed by the State Legislature be referred to the voters. Any law approved in this manner by a majority of the voters may not be amended or repealed by the State Legislature within a period of two years following enactment, except by a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house of the State Legislature. After two years, the law is subject to amendment or repeal by the State Legislature in the same manner as other laws. The State Constitution may not be amended by initiative.

Initiatives and referenda are submitted to the voters upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 8% (initiative) and 4% (referendum) of the number of voters registered and voting for the office of Governor at the preceding regular gubernatorial election.

In recent years, several State-wide initiative petitions to repeal or reduce the growth of taxes and fees, including City taxes, have garnered sufficient signatures to reach the ballot. Some of those tax and fee initiative measures have been approved by the voters and, of those, some remain in effect while others have been invalidated by the courts. Tax and fee initiative measures continue to be filed, but it cannot be predicted whether any more such initiatives might gain sufficient signatures to qualify for submission to the State Legislature and/or the voters or, if submitted, whether they ultimately would become law.

### **Local Measures**

Under the City Charter, Seattle voters may initiate City Charter amendments and local legislation, including modifications to existing legislation, and through referendum may prevent legislation passed by the City Council from becoming law.

## **LEGAL AND TAX INFORMATION**

### **No Litigation Relating to the Bonds**

There is no litigation pending with process properly served on the City questioning the validity of the Bonds or the power and authority of the City to issue the Bonds. There is no litigation pending or threatened which would materially affect the City’s ability to meet debt service requirements on the Bonds.

### **Other Litigation**

In addition to the matters described in “Drainage and Wastewater System—Environmental Liabilities” and Appendix C—2016 Audited Financial Statements of the Drainage and Wastewater System—Note 10, various lawsuits and claims are pending against the City involving claims for money damages. Based on its past experience, the City has concluded that its ability to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds on a timely basis will not be impaired by the aggregate amount of uninsured liabilities of the City and the timing of any anticipated payments of judgments that might result from suits and claims.

### **Approval of Counsel**

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds by the City are subject to the approving legal opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington, Bond Counsel. A form of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds is attached hereto as Appendix B. The opinion of Bond Counsel is given based on factual representations made to Bond Counsel and under existing law as of the date of initial delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel assumes no obligation to revise or supplement its opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to its attention or any changes in law that may thereafter occur. The opinion of Bond Counsel is an expression of its professional judgment on the matters expressly addressed in its

opinion and does not constitute a guarantee of result. Bond Counsel will be compensated only upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

### **Limitations on Remedies and Municipal Bankruptcies**

Any remedies available to the owners of the Bonds are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are in turn often subject to discretion and delay and could be both expensive and time-consuming to obtain. If the City fails to comply with its covenants under the Bond Legislation or to pay principal of or interest on the Bonds, there can be no assurance that available remedies will be adequate to fully protect the interests of the registered owners of the Bonds.

The rights and obligations under the Bonds and the Bond Legislation may be limited by and are subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium, and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, and to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

A municipality such as the City must be specifically authorized under State law in order to seek relief under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code"). Washington State law permits any "taxing district" (defined to include cities) to voluntarily petition for relief under the 1898 federal bankruptcy statute that was superseded by the current Bankruptcy Code. The State Legislature has not amended the 1935 State statute to update the cross-reference to the current Bankruptcy Code, but Washington municipal corporations have nonetheless been permitted to seek relief under the Bankruptcy Code. A creditor cannot bring an involuntary bankruptcy proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code against a municipality, including the City. The federal bankruptcy courts have broad discretionary powers under the Bankruptcy Code.

The opinion to be delivered by Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, as Bond Counsel, concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, will be subject to limitations regarding bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium, and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights. A copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix B.

### **Tax Exemption**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing statutes, regulations, rulings, and judicial decisions, and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants and requirements described herein, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. Bond Counsel notes that, with respect to corporations, interest on the Bonds may be included as an adjustment in the calculation of alternative minimum taxable income of corporations, which may affect the alternative minimum tax liability of such corporations.

Bond Counsel's opinion as to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds is based upon certain representations of fact and certifications made by the City, the Underwriter of the Bonds, and others and is subject to the condition that the City complies with all requirements of Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds to assure that interest on the Bonds will not become includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements of the Code might cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The City will covenant to comply with all such requirements.

The amount by which an owner's original basis for determining gain or loss on the sale or exchange of the applicable Bond (generally, the purchase price) exceeds the amount payable on maturity (or on an earlier call date) constitutes amortizable bond premium, which must be amortized under Section 171 of the Code; such amortizable bond premium reduces the owner's basis in the applicable Bond (and the amount of tax-exempt interest received), and is not deductible for federal income tax purposes. The basis reduction as a result of the amortization of bond premium may result in an owner realizing a taxable gain when a Bond is sold by the owner for an amount equal to or less (under certain circumstances) than the original cost of the Bond to the owner. Purchasers of the Bonds should

consult their own tax advisors as to the treatment, computation, and collateral consequences of amortizable bond premium.

The accrual or receipt of interest on the Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the owners of the Bonds. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon such owner's particular tax status and other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts, or other financial institutions, certain recipients of social security or railroad retirement benefits, taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the earned income credit, taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the refundable credit for coverage under a qualified health plan, or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Bonds.

The IRS has initiated an expanded program for the auditing of tax-exempt bond issues, including both random and targeted audits. It is possible that the Bonds will be selected for audit by the IRS. It is also possible that the market value of the Bonds might be affected as a result of such an audit of the Bonds (or by an audit of similar bonds). No assurance can be given that in the course of an audit, as a result of an audit, or otherwise, Congress or the IRS might not change the Code (or interpretation thereof) subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds to the extent that it adversely affects the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds or their market value.

SUBSEQUENT TO THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS, THERE MIGHT BE FEDERAL, STATE, OR LOCAL STATUTORY CHANGES (OR JUDICIAL OR REGULATORY INTERPRETATIONS OF FEDERAL, STATE, OR LOCAL LAW) THAT AFFECT THE FEDERAL, STATE, OR LOCAL TAX TREATMENT OF THE INTEREST ON THE BONDS OR THE MARKET VALUE OF THE BONDS. TAX REFORM PROPOSALS ARE BEING CONSIDERED BY CONGRESS. IT IS POSSIBLE THAT LEGISLATIVE CHANGES MIGHT BE INTRODUCED IN CONGRESS, WHICH, IF ENACTED, WOULD RESULT IN ADDITIONAL FEDERAL OR STATE INCOME TAX BEING IMPOSED ON OWNERS OF TAX-EXEMPT STATE OR LOCAL OBLIGATIONS, SUCH AS THE BONDS. THE INTRODUCTION OR ENACTMENT OF ANY OF SUCH CHANGES COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT THE MARKET VALUE OR LIQUIDITY OF THE BONDS. NO ASSURANCE CAN BE GIVEN THAT, SUBSEQUENT TO THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS, SUCH CHANGES (OR OTHER CHANGES) WILL NOT BE INTRODUCED OR ENACTED OR INTERPRETATIONS WILL NOT OCCUR. BEFORE PURCHASING ANY OF THE BONDS, ALL POTENTIAL PURCHASERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING POSSIBLE STATUTORY CHANGES OR JUDICIAL OR REGULATORY CHANGES OR INTERPRETATIONS, AND THEIR COLLATERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES RELATING TO THE BONDS.

Bond Counsel's opinion may be affected by actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date hereof. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions or events are taken or do occur. The legal documents relating to the Bonds permit certain actions to be taken or to be omitted if a favorable opinion of Bond Counsel is provided with respect thereto. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest with respect to any Bond if any such action is taken or omitted based upon the advice of counsel other than Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation.

#### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING**

*Basic Undertaking to Provide Annual Financial Information and Notice of Listed Events.* To meet the requirements of United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) ("Rule 15c2-12"), as applicable to a participating underwriter for the Bonds, the City will undertake in the Bond Legislation (the "Undertaking") for the benefit of holders of the Bonds, as follows.

*Annual Financial Information.* The City will provide or cause to be provided, either directly or through a designated agent, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"), in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB::



- (i) Annual financial information and operating data of the type included in this Official Statement as generally described below under “Type of Annual Information Undertaken to be Provided .” The timely filing of unaudited financial statements will satisfy the requirements and filing deadlines pertaining to the filing of annual financial statements under subsection (b) below, provided that audited financial statements are to be filed if and when they are otherwise prepared and available to the City; and
- (ii) Timely notice (not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of the occurrence of any of the following listed events with respect to the Bonds:
  - (a) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
  - (b) non-payment related defaults, if material;
  - (c) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
  - (d) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
  - (e) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
  - (f) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
  - (g) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
  - (h) Bond calls (other than scheduled mandatory redemptions of Term Bonds), if material, and tender offers;
  - (i) defeasances;
  - (j) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
  - (k) rating changes;
  - (l) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the City, as such “Bankruptcy Events” are defined in Rule 15c2-12;
  - (m) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
  - (n) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

The City also will provide or cause to be provided to the MSRB timely notice of a failure by the City to provide required annual financial information on or before the date specified below.

*Type of Annual Financial Information Undertaken to be Provided.* The annual financial information that the City undertakes to provide will consist of:

- (i) annual financial statements of the Drainage and Wastewater System, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to governmental units (except as otherwise noted therein), as such principles may be changed from time to time and as permitted by State law;
- (ii) a statement of authorized, issued and outstanding bond debt secured by revenues of the Drainage and Wastewater System;
- (iii) debt service coverage ratios;
- (iv) general customer statistics, such as number and type of customers and revenues by customer class; and
- (v) current drainage rates and wastewater rates.

Annual financial information, as described above, will be provided to the MSRB not later than the last day of the ninth month after the end of each fiscal year of the City (currently, a fiscal year ending December 31), as such fiscal year may be changed as required or permitted by State law, commencing with the City's fiscal year ending December 31, 2017. The annual information may be provided in a single or multiple documents, and may be incorporated by specific reference to documents available to the public on the Internet website of the MSRB or filed with the SEC.

*Amendment of Undertaking.* The Undertaking is subject to amendment after the primary offering of the Bonds without the consent of any holder of any Bond, or any broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, participating underwriter, rating agency, or the MSRB, under the circumstances and in the manner permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

The City will give notice to the MSRB of the substance (or provide a copy) of any amendment to the Undertaking and a brief statement of the reasons for the amendment. If the amendment changes the type of annual financial information to be provided, the annual financial information containing the amended information will include a narrative explanation of the effect of that change on the type of information to be provided.

*Termination of Undertaking.* The City's obligations under the Undertaking will terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior repayment, or payment in full of all of the then outstanding Bonds. In addition, the City's obligations under the Undertaking will terminate if those provisions of Rule 15c2-12 that require the City to comply with the Undertaking become legally inapplicable in respect of the Bonds for any reason, as confirmed by an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or other counsel familiar with federal securities laws delivered to the City, and the City provides timely notice of such termination to the MSRB.

*Remedy for Failure to Comply with Undertaking.* The City has agreed to proceed with due diligence to cause any failure to comply with the Undertaking to be corrected as soon as practicable after the City learns of that failure. No failure by the City (or any other obligated person) to comply with the Undertaking will constitute a default with respect to the Bonds. The sole remedy of any holder of a Bond will be to take such actions as that holder deems necessary, including seeking an order of specific performance from an appropriate court, to compel the City or other obligated person to comply with the Undertaking.

*Compliance with Continuing Disclosure Undertakings of the City.* The City has entered into undertakings to provide annual information and the notice of the occurrence of certain events with respect to all bonds issued by the City subject to Rule 15c2-12. The City's review of its compliance during the past five years did not reveal any failure to comply, in a material respect, with any undertakings in effect during this time.

## **OTHER BOND INFORMATION**

### **Ratings on the Bonds**

The Bonds have been rated "Aa1" and "AA+" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and S&P Global Ratings, respectively. In general, rating agencies base their ratings on rating materials furnished to them (which may include information provided by the City that is not included in this Official Statement) and on the rating agency's own investigations, studies, and assumptions. The ratings reflect only the views of the rating agencies, and an explanation of the significance of the ratings may be obtained from each rating agency. No application was made to any other rating agency for the purpose of obtaining an additional rating on the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings will be retained for any given period of time or that the ratings will not be revised downward, suspended, or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies if, in their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision, suspension, or withdrawal of the ratings will be likely to have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

### **Financial Advisor**

The City has retained Piper Jaffray & Co., Seattle, Washington, as financial advisor (the "Financial Advisor") in connection with the preparation of the City's financing plans and with respect to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake and has not undertaken to make any independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in

this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor is a full service investment banking firm that provides financial advisory and underwriting services to state and local governmental entities. While under contract to the City, the Financial Advisor may not participate in the underwriting of any City debt.

**Underwriting**

The Bonds are being purchased by PNC Capital Markets LLC (the “Underwriter”) at a price of \$261,140,045.10 and will be reoffered at a price of \$262,298,963.85. The initial offering prices set forth on page i hereof reflect the prices at which the Underwriter offered and reasonably expected to sell the bonds to the public on the sale date (June 6, 2017). After that initial public offering on June 6, 2017, the Underwriter may offer and sell the Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) and others at, above, or below such initial offering prices.

**Conflicts of Interest**

Some of the fees of the Financial Advisor and Bond Counsel are contingent upon the sale of the Bonds. From time to time Bond Counsel serves as counsel to the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter in matters unrelated to the Bonds. None of the members of the City Council or other officers of the City have any conflict of interest in the issuance of the Bonds that is prohibited by applicable law.

**Official Statement**

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the owners of any of the Bonds.

The City of Seattle

By:   /s/ Glen M. Lee    
   Glen M. Lee  
   Director of Finance

This page left blank intentionally

**APPENDIX A**

**BOND ORDINANCE**

Ordinance 125297, passed by the City Council on April 17, 2017, which is set forth in this appendix, authorized the issuance of the new money portion of the Bonds. Ordinance 124338 (as amended by Ordinance 124914, authorized the issuance of the refunding portion of the Bonds and is substantially similar to Ordinance 125297.

This page left blank intentionally

**CITY OF SEATTLE**

**ORDINANCE** 125297

**COUNCIL BILL** 118947

AN ORDINANCE relating to the drainage and wastewater system of The City of Seattle; adopting a system or plan of additions and betterments to and extensions of the existing drainage and wastewater system; authorizing the issuance and sale of drainage and wastewater revenue bonds, in one or more series, for the purposes of paying part of the cost of carrying out that system or plan, providing for the reserve requirement, and paying the costs of issuance of the bonds; providing for certain terms, conditions, covenants and the manner of sale of the bonds; describing the lien of the bonds; creating certain accounts of the City relating to the bonds; amending certain provisions set forth in the Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance relating to drainage and wastewater refunding revenue bonds; and ratifying and confirming certain prior acts.

WHEREAS, The City of Seattle (the “City”) owns, maintains and operates a system of sanitary sewerage and storm and surface water drainage as part of Seattle Public Utilities (the “Drainage and Wastewater System”), which Drainage and Wastewater System has from time to time required various additions, improvements and extensions; and

WHEREAS, the City needs to acquire and construct certain additions and betterments to and extensions of the Drainage and Wastewater System as set forth in this ordinance (the “Plan of Additions”); and

WHEREAS, the City previously issued its drainage and wastewater revenue bonds described in Exhibit A (the “Outstanding Parity Bonds”) and pursuant to the bond legislation for each such issue of Outstanding Parity Bonds permitted, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (the “Parity Conditions”), the future issuance of additional bonds having a charge and lien on the net revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System on a parity of lien with those Outstanding Parity Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance (defined below), the City has provided for the refunding of certain Parity Bonds designated as Refundable Bonds, and

1 the City has determined to amend the Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance to make certain  
2 clarifications to conform to the provisions of this ordinance; and

3 WHEREAS, the City has determined that it is in the best interest of the City to authorize, subject  
4 to the provisions of this ordinance, the issuance and sale of drainage and wastewater  
5 revenue bonds as Parity Bonds to pay part of the cost of carrying out the Plan of Additions,  
6 to provide for the reserve requirement, and to pay the costs of issuance of those bonds;

7 NOW, THEREFORE,

8 **BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF SEATTLE AS FOLLOWS:**

9 Section 1. **Definitions.** As used in this ordinance, the following capitalized terms shall have  
10 the following meanings

11 “**Accreted Value**” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (a) as of any  
12 Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in any Parity Bond Legislation authorizing such  
13 Capital Appreciation Bond, and (b) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (i) the  
14 Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (ii) the product of (A) a fraction, the  
15 numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and  
16 the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next  
17 succeeding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Accreted Value accrues during  
18 any semiannual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve 30-day months,  
19 multiplied by (B) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates.

20 “**Adjusted Annual Debt Service**” for any fiscal year means Annual Debt Service minus  
21 (a) an amount equal to ULID Assessments due in that year and not delinquent, (b) an amount equal  
22 to earnings from investments in the Reserve Subaccount, and (c) Annual Debt Service provided  
23 for by Parity Bond proceeds.



1           **“Adjusted Gross Revenue”** means, for any period, Gross Revenue (a) plus withdrawals  
2 from the Rate Stabilization Account made during that period, and (b) minus ULID Assessments,  
3 earnings from investments in the Reserve Subaccount, and deposits into the Rate Stabilization  
4 Account made during that period.

5           **“Adjusted Net Revenue”** means Adjusted Gross Revenue less Operating and  
6 Maintenance Expense.

7           **“Annual Debt Service”** for any calendar year means the sum of the amounts required in  
8 such calendar year to pay the interest due in such calendar year on all Parity Bonds outstanding,  
9 excluding interest to be paid from the proceeds of the sale of Parity Bonds or other bonds; the  
10 principal of all outstanding Serial Bonds due in such calendar year; and the Sinking Fund  
11 Requirement, if any, for such calendar year.

12           (a) For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted  
13 Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund  
14 Requirement shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or  
15 principal in such manner and during such period of time as is specified in any Parity Bond  
16 Legislation authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds.

17           (b) For purposes of calculating and determining compliance with the Coverage  
18 Requirement, the Reserve Requirement and the conditions for the issuance of Future Parity Bonds  
19 and/or entering into Parity Payment Agreements, the following shall apply:

20           (i) **Generally.** Except as otherwise provided by subparagraph (ii) below with  
21 respect to Variable Interest Rate Bonds and by subparagraph (iii) below with respect to Parity  
22 Bonds with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force, interest on any issue of Parity Bonds  
23 shall be calculated based on the actual amount of accrued, accreted or otherwise accumulated

1 interest that is payable in respect of that issue taken as a whole, at the rate or rates set forth in the  
2 applicable Parity Bond Legislation.

3 (ii) **Interest on Variable Interest Rate Bonds.** The amount of interest deemed  
4 to be payable on any issue of Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be calculated on the assumption  
5 that the interest rate on those bonds would be equal to the rate that is 90% of the average RBI  
6 during the four calendar quarters preceding the quarter in which the calculation is made.

7 (iii) **Interest on Parity Bonds With Respect to Which a Payment Agreement**  
8 **is in Force.** Debt service on Parity Bonds with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force  
9 shall be based on the net economic effect on the City expected to be produced by the terms of the  
10 Parity Bonds and the terms of the Payment Agreement, including but not limited to the effects  
11 produced by the following: (A) Parity Bonds that would, but for a Payment Agreement, be treated  
12 as obligations bearing interest at a Variable Interest Rate instead shall be treated as obligations  
13 bearing interest at a fixed interest rate, and (B) Parity Bonds that would, but for a Payment  
14 Agreement, be treated as obligations bearing interest at a fixed interest rate instead shall be treated  
15 as obligations bearing interest at a Variable Interest Rate. Accordingly, the amount of interest  
16 deemed to be payable on any Parity Bonds with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force  
17 shall be an amount equal to the amount of interest that would be payable at the rate or rates stated  
18 in those Parity Bonds plus Payment Agreement Payments minus Payment Agreement Receipts.  
19 For the purposes of calculating as nearly as practicable Payment Agreement Receipts and Payment  
20 Agreement Payments under a Payment Agreement that includes a variable rate component  
21 determined by reference to a pricing mechanism or index that is not the same as the pricing  
22 mechanism or index used to determine the variable rate interest component on the Parity Bonds to  
23 which the Payment Agreement is related, it shall be assumed that the fixed rate used in calculating

1 Payment Agreement Payments will be equal to 105% of the fixed rate specified by the Payment  
2 Agreement and that the pricing mechanism or index specified by the Payment Agreement is the  
3 same as the pricing mechanism or index specified by the Parity Bonds. Notwithstanding the other  
4 provisions of this subparagraph, the City shall not be required to (but may in its discretion) take  
5 into account in determining Annual Debt Service the effects of any Payment Agreement that has  
6 a term of ten years or less.

7 (iv) **Parity Payment Agreements.** No additional debt service shall be taken  
8 into account with respect to a Parity Payment Agreement for any period during which Payment  
9 Agreement Payments on that Parity Payment Agreement are taken into account in determining  
10 Annual Debt Service on related Parity Bonds under subsection (iii) of this definition. However,  
11 for any period during which Payment Agreement Payments are not taken into account in  
12 calculating Annual Debt Service on any outstanding Parity Bonds because the Parity Payment  
13 Agreement is not then related to any outstanding Parity Bonds, payments on that Parity Payment  
14 Agreement shall be taken into account by assuming:

15 (A) **City Obligated to Make Payments Based on Fixed Rate.** If the  
16 City is obligated to make Payment Agreement Payments based on a fixed rate and the Qualified  
17 Counterparty is obligated to make payments based on a variable rate index, that payments by the  
18 City will be based on the assumed fixed payor rate, and that payments by the Qualified  
19 Counterparty will be based on a rate equal to the average rate determined by the variable rate index  
20 specified by the Parity Payment Agreement during the four calendar quarters preceding the quarter  
21 in which the calculation is made, and

22 (B) **City Obligated to Make Payments Based on Variable Rate**  
23 **Index.** If the City is obligated to make Payment Agreement Payments based on a variable rate

1 index and the Qualified Counterparty is obligated to make payment based on a fixed rate, that  
2 payments by the City will be based on a rate equal to the average rate determined by the variable  
3 rate index specified by the Parity Payment Agreement during the four calendar quarters preceding  
4 the quarter in which the calculation is made, and that the Qualified Counterparty will make  
5 payments based on the fixed rate specified by the Parity Payment Agreement.

6 (v) **Balloon Bonds.** *Upon the redemption or defeasance of all of the*  
7 *Outstanding Parity Bonds identified in Exhibit A, the following shall become effective: For*  
8 *purposes of calculating debt service on any Balloon Bonds, it shall be assumed that the principal*  
9 *of those Balloon Bonds, together with interest thereon at a rate equal to the assumed RBI-based*  
10 *rate, will be amortized in equal annual installments over a term of 30 years.*

11 **“Authorized Denomination”** means \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a  
12 maturity of a Series, or such other minimum denomination as may be specified in the Bond Sale  
13 Terms for a Series of the Bonds.

14 **“Average Annual Debt Service”** means, at the time of calculation, the sum of the Annual  
15 Debt Service remaining to be paid to the last scheduled maturity of the applicable series of Parity  
16 Bonds divided by the number of years such bonds are scheduled to remain outstanding.

17 **“Balloon Bonds”** means any series of Parity Bonds designated as Balloon Bonds, in  
18 accordance with the applicable Parity Bond Legislation.

19 **“Beneficial Owner”** means, with regard to a Bond, the owner of any beneficial interest in  
20 that Bond.

21 **“Bond Counsel”** means a lawyer or a firm of lawyers, selected by the City, of nationally  
22 recognized standing in matters pertaining to bonds issued by states and their political subdivisions.

1           **“Bond Insurance”** means any bond insurance, guaranty, surety bond or similar credit  
2 enhancement device providing for or securing the payment of all or part of the principal of and  
3 interest on any Parity Bonds.

4           **“Bond Purchase Contract”** means a written offer to purchase a Series of the Bonds, which  
5 offer has been accepted by the City in accordance with this ordinance. In the case of a competitive  
6 sale, the official notice of sale, the Purchaser’s bid and the award by the City shall comprise the  
7 offer, and the award by the City in accordance with this ordinance shall be deemed the acceptance  
8 of that offer for purposes of this ordinance.

9           **“Bond Register”** means the books or records maintained by the Bond Registrar for the  
10 purpose of identifying ownership of each Bond.

11           **“Bond Registrar”** means the Fiscal Agent (unless the Director of Finance provides for a  
12 different bond registrar with respect to a particular Series) or any successor bond registrar selected  
13 in accordance with the Registration Ordinance.

14           **“Bond Resolution”** means a resolution of the City Council relating to the issuance and  
15 sale of the Bonds authorized pursuant to this ordinance.

16           **“Bond Sale Terms”** means the terms and conditions for the sale of a Series of the Bonds  
17 approved by the Director of Finance consistent with the parameters set forth in Section 5, including  
18 the amount, date or dates, denominations, interest rate or rates (or mechanism for determining  
19 interest rate or rates), payment dates, final maturity, redemption rights, price, and other terms,  
20 conditions or covenants.

21           **“Bonds”** means the Drainage and Wastewater System revenue bonds issued pursuant to  
22 this ordinance.

1           **“Capital Appreciation Bond”** means any Parity Bond, all or a portion of the interest on  
2 which is compounded and accumulated at the rates or in the manner, and on the dates, set forth in  
3 the applicable Parity Bond Legislation and is payable only upon redemption or on the maturity  
4 date of such Parity Bond. A Parity Bond that is issued as a Capital Appreciation Bond, but which  
5 later converts to an obligation on which interest is paid periodically, shall be a Capital Appreciation  
6 Bond until the conversion date and thereafter shall no longer be a Capital Appreciation Bond, but  
7 shall be treated as having a principal amount equal to its Accreted Value on the conversion date.

8           **“CIP”** means those portions of the City’s “2017-2022 Capital Improvement Program”  
9 relating to the Drainage and Wastewater System, adopted by the City in Ordinance 125207,  
10 together with any previously adopted Capital Improvement Program of the City. For purposes of  
11 this ordinance, the CIP includes all amendments, updates, supplements or replacements that may  
12 be adopted from time to time by ordinance.

13           **“City”** means The City of Seattle, Washington, a municipal corporation duly organized  
14 and existing under the laws of the State.

15           **“City Council”** means the City Council of the City, as duly and regularly constituted from  
16 time to time.

17           **“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or any successor thereto, as it has been  
18 and may be amended from time to time, and regulations thereunder.

19           **“Construction Account”** means the Drainage and Wastewater Construction Account,  
20 2017, created in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund by this ordinance.

21           **“Contract Resource Obligation”** means an obligation of the City, which is designated as  
22 a Contract Resource Obligation and is entered into in accordance with Section 20.

1           **“Coverage Requirement”** means Adjusted Net Revenue equal to at least 1.25 times  
2 Adjusted Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds then outstanding.

3           **“Covered Parity Bonds”** means all Outstanding Parity Bonds, each Series of the Bonds,  
4 and each series of Future Parity Bonds, unless in the Bond Sale Terms or other contract for the  
5 sale of any series of the Bonds or of Future Parity Bonds, the City elects that, *from and after the*  
6 *redemption or defeasance of all Outstanding Parity Bonds identified in Exhibit A*, such series  
7 shall not be treated as a series of Covered Parity Bonds and shall not be secured by the amounts in  
8 the Reserve Subaccount.

9           **“DTC”** means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York.

10          **“Director of Finance”** means the Director of the Finance Division of the Department of  
11 Finance and Administrative Services of the City, or any other officer who succeeds to substantially  
12 all of the responsibilities of that office.

13          **“Drainage and Wastewater Fund”** means the fund created by Ordinance 84390 and later  
14 renamed by Ordinance 114155, into which is paid the Gross Revenue of the Drainage and  
15 Wastewater System.

16          **“Drainage and Wastewater System”** means the drainage and wastewater system of the  
17 City, including the sanitary sewerage and storm and surface water drainage systems, as it now  
18 exists (except properties, interests, and rights under the jurisdiction of the City’s Parks and  
19 Recreation Department, Seattle Center Department, Seattle Public Utilities Water System, City  
20 Light Department and Fleets and Facilities Department), and all additions thereto and betterments  
21 and extensions thereof at any time made, together with any utility systems of the City hereafter  
22 combined with the Drainage and Wastewater System. The Drainage and Wastewater System shall

1 not include any separate utility system that may be created, acquired or constructed by the City as  
2 provided in Section 19.

3       **“Event of Default”** shall have the meaning assigned to that term in Section 25(a).

4       **“Fiscal Agent”** means the fiscal agent of the State, as the same may be designated by the  
5 State from time to time.

6       **“Future Parity Bond Legislation”** means any ordinance or resolution passed or adopted  
7 by the City Council providing for the issuance and sale of a series of Future Parity Bonds, and any  
8 other ordinance or resolution amending or supplementing the provisions of any such ordinance or  
9 resolution.

10       **“Future Parity Bonds”** means, with reference to any Series, all revenue bonds and  
11 obligations of the Drainage and Wastewater System (other than that Series and any other Parity  
12 Bonds then outstanding) issued or entered into after the Issue Date of such Series, the payment of  
13 which constitutes a charge and lien on Net Revenue equal in rank with the charge and lien upon  
14 such revenue required to be paid into the Parity Bond Account in accordance with Section 15.  
15 Future Parity Bonds may include Parity Payment Agreements and any other obligations issued in  
16 compliance with Section 17.

17       **“Government Obligations”** unless otherwise defined in the Bond Sale Terms for a  
18 particular Series of the Bonds authorized hereunder, has the meaning given in RCW 39.53.010, as  
19 now in effect or as may hereafter be amended.

20       **“Gross Revenue”** means (a) all income, revenues, receipts and profits derived by the City  
21 through the ownership and operation of the Drainage and Wastewater System; (b) the proceeds  
22 received by the City directly or indirectly from the sale, lease or other disposition of any of the  
23 properties, rights or facilities of the Drainage and Wastewater System; (c) Payment Agreement



1 Receipts, to the extent that such receipts are not offset by Payment Agreement Payments; and  
2 (d) the investment income earned on money held in any fund or account of the City, including any  
3 bond redemption funds and the accounts therein, in connection with the ownership and operation  
4 of the Drainage and Wastewater System. Gross Revenue does not include: (a) income derived from  
5 investments irrevocably pledged to the payment of any defeased bonds payable from Gross  
6 Revenue; (b) investment income set aside for or earned on money in any fund or account created  
7 or maintained solely for the purpose of complying with the arbitrage rebate provisions of the Code;  
8 (c) any gifts, grants, donations or other funds received by the City from any State or federal agency  
9 or other person if such gifts, grants, donations or other funds are the subject of any limitation or  
10 reservation imposed by the donor or grantor or imposed by law or administrative regulation to  
11 which the donor or grantor is subject, limiting the application of such funds in a manner  
12 inconsistent with the application of Gross Revenue hereunder; (d) the proceeds of any borrowing  
13 for capital improvements (or the refinancing thereof); (e) the proceeds of any liability or other  
14 insurance, including but not limited to insurance proceeds compensating the City for the loss of a  
15 capital asset, but excluding business interruption insurance or other insurance of like nature  
16 insuring against the loss of revenues; (f) general *ad valorem* taxes, excise taxes and special  
17 assessments (other than ULID Assessments), including interest and penalties thereon; and  
18 (g) earnings of any separate utility system that may be created, acquired, or constructed by the City  
19 pursuant to Section 19.

20       **“Independent Utility Consultant”** means an independent person or firm having a  
21 favorable reputation for skill and experience with drainage and wastewater systems of comparable  
22 size and character to the Drainage and Wastewater System in such areas as are relevant to the  
23 purpose for which they were retained.

1           **“Issue Date”** means, with respect to a Bond, the date, as determined by the Director of  
2 Finance, on which that Bond is issued and delivered to the initial Purchaser in exchange for its  
3 purchase price.

4           **“Letter of Representations”** means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between  
5 the City and DTC dated October 4, 2006, as it may be amended from time to time, or an agreement  
6 with a substitute or successor Securities Depository.

7           **“Maximum Annual Debt Service”** means, at the time of calculation, the maximum  
8 amount of Annual Debt Service which shall become due in the current calendar year or in any  
9 future calendar year with respect to the Parity Bonds then outstanding.

10          **“MSRB”** means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

11          **“Net Revenue”** means, for any period, Gross Revenue less Operating and Maintenance  
12 Expense.

13          **“Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance”** means Ordinance 124338 (which amended and  
14 restated Ordinance 121938, as previously amended by Ordinance 122209 and Ordinance 122637),  
15 as amended by Ordinance 124914 and by Section 26 of this ordinance, and as it may be amended  
16 from time to time in the future.

17          **“Operating and Maintenance Expense”** means all expenses incurred by the City in  
18 causing the Drainage and Wastewater System to be operated and maintained in good repair,  
19 working order and condition, including without limitation: (a) deposits, premiums, assessments or  
20 other payments for insurance, if any, on the Drainage and Wastewater System; (b) payments into  
21 pension funds; (c) State-imposed taxes; (d) amounts due under Contract Resource Obligations (but  
22 only at the times described in Section 20); (e) payments made to another person or entity for  
23 treatment or disposal of sewage or other commodity or service; and (f) payments with respect to

1 any other expenses of the Drainage and Wastewater System that are properly treated as Operating  
2 and Maintenance Expense under generally accepted accounting principles applicable to municipal  
3 corporations, including payments (other than payments out of proceeds of Parity Bonds or other  
4 obligations not issued to pay current expenses of the Drainage and Wastewater System) into  
5 reasonable reserves for items of operating or maintenance expense the payment of which is not  
6 immediately required. Operating and Maintenance Expense does not include: depreciation,  
7 amortization or other similar recognitions of non-cash expense items made for accounting  
8 purposes only; taxes levied or imposed by the City, or payments in lieu of City taxes; payments of  
9 claims or judgments; or capital additions or capital replacements of the Drainage and Wastewater  
10 System.

11 **“Outstanding Parity Bonds”** means those outstanding Parity Bonds identified in  
12 Exhibit A.

13 **“Owner”** means, without distinction, the Registered Owner and the Beneficial Owner of  
14 a Bond.

15 **“Parity Bond Account”** means the Drainage and Wastewater Revenue Bond Account,  
16 1990, created by Ordinance 115098 in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund for the purpose of  
17 paying and securing the principal of and interest on Parity Bonds.

18 **“Parity Bond Legislation”** means any ordinance or resolution passed or adopted by the  
19 City Council providing for the issuance and sale of a series of Parity Bonds, and any other  
20 ordinance or resolution amending or supplementing the provisions of any Parity Bond Legislation.

21 **“Parity Bonds”** means the Outstanding Parity Bonds, each Series of the Bonds, and any  
22 outstanding Future Parity Bonds. Parity Bonds may include Parity Payment Agreements in  
23 accordance with Section 17.

1           **“Parity Conditions”** means, as of the Issue Date of any Series of the Bonds, the conditions  
2 for issuing Future Parity Bonds, as set forth in the Parity Bond Legislation relating to those Parity  
3 Bonds that are then outstanding.

4           **“Parity Payment Agreement”** means a Payment Agreement under which the City’s  
5 payment obligations are expressly stated to constitute a charge and lien on Net Revenue equal in  
6 rank with the charge and lien upon such revenue required to be paid into the Parity Bond Account  
7 to pay interest on Parity Bonds.

8           **“Payment Agreement”** means a written agreement for the purpose of managing or  
9 reducing the City’s exposure to fluctuations or levels of interest rates or for other interest rate,  
10 investment, asset or liability management purposes, entered into on either a current or forward  
11 basis by the City and a Qualified Counterparty as authorized by any applicable laws of the State  
12 in connection with, or incidental to, the issuance, incurring or carrying of particular bonds, notes,  
13 bond anticipation notes, commercial paper or other obligations for borrowed money, or lease,  
14 installment purchase or other similar financing agreements or certificates of participation therein,  
15 that provides for an exchange of payments based on interest rates, ceilings or floors on such  
16 payments, options on such payments, or any combination thereof or any similar device.

17           **“Payment Agreement Payments”** means the amounts periodically required to be paid by  
18 the City to the Qualified Counterparty pursuant to a Payment Agreement.

19           **“Payment Agreement Receipts”** means the amounts periodically required to be paid by  
20 the Qualified Counterparty to the City pursuant to a Payment Agreement.

21           **“Permitted Investments”** means any investments or investment agreements permitted for  
22 the investment of City funds under the laws of the State, as amended from time to time.

1           **“Plan of Additions”** means the CIP, as it may be modified from time to time. The Plan of  
2 Additions includes (a) the purchase and installation of all materials, supplies, appliances,  
3 equipment and facilities; (b) the acquisition of all permits, franchises, property and property rights,  
4 and other capital assets; and (c) all engineering, consulting and other professional services and  
5 studies (whether performed by the City or by other public or private entities), each as necessary or  
6 convenient to carry out the Plan of Additions. The Plan of Additions includes all amendments,  
7 updates, supplements or replacements to the CIP, all of which automatically shall constitute  
8 amendments to the Plan of Additions. The Plan of Additions also may be modified to include other  
9 improvements, without amending the CIP if the City determines by ordinance that those  
10 amendments or other improvements constitute a system or plan of additions to or betterments or  
11 extensions of the Drainage and Wastewater System.

12           **“Principal and Interest Subaccount”** means the subaccount of that name created in the  
13 Parity Bond Account by Ordinance 115098 for the payment of the principal of and interest on  
14 Parity Bonds.

15           **“Purchaser”** means the entity or entities who have been selected in accordance with this  
16 ordinance to serve as underwriter, purchaser or successful bidder in a sale of any Series.

17           **“Qualified Counterparty”** means a party (other than the City or a party related to the  
18 City) who is the other party to a Payment Agreement, (a)(i) whose senior debt obligations are rated  
19 in one of the three highest rating categories of each Rating Agency (without regard to any  
20 gradations within a rating category), or (ii) whose obligations under the Payment Agreement are  
21 guaranteed for the entire term of the Payment Agreement by a bond insurer or other institution  
22 which has been assigned a credit rating in one of the two highest rating categories of each Rating

1 Agency; and (b) who is otherwise qualified to act as the other party to a Payment Agreement under  
2 any applicable laws of the State.

3 **“Qualified Insurance”** means Bond Insurance provided by an insurance company that, as  
4 of the time of issuance of such Bond Insurance, is rated in one of the two highest rating categories  
5 (without regard to any gradations within a rating category) by at least two nationally recognized rating  
6 agencies.

7 **“Qualified Letter of Credit”** means any letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement  
8 or similar instrument issued by a financial institution for the account of the City on behalf of the  
9 Beneficial Owner of any Parity Bond, which institution maintains an office, agency or branch in  
10 the United States and, as of the time of issuance of such letter of credit, is rated in one of the two  
11 highest rating categories by at least two nationally recognized rating agencies.

12 **“RBI”** means *The Bond Buyer* Revenue Bond Index or comparable index, or, if no  
13 comparable index can be obtained, 80% of the interest rate for actively traded 30-year United  
14 States Treasury obligations.

15 **“Rate Stabilization Account”** means the account of that name previously established by  
16 Section 26 of Ordinance 118974.

17 **“Rating Agency”** means any nationally recognized rating agency then maintaining a rating  
18 on a series of Parity Bonds at the request of the City.

19 **“Record Date”** means, unless otherwise defined in the Bond Sale Terms, in the case of  
20 each interest or principal payment or redemption date, the Bond Registrar’s close of business on  
21 the 15th day of the month preceding the interest or principal payment date. With regard to  
22 redemption of a Bond prior to its maturity, the Record Date shall mean the Bond Registrar’s close  
23 of business on the day prior to the date on which the Bond Registrar sends the notice of redemption.

1           **“Registered Owner”** means, with regard to a Bond, the person in whose name that Bond  
2 is registered on the Bond Register. For so long as the City uses a book-entry only system under  
3 the Letter of Representations, the Registered Owner shall mean the Securities Depository.

4           **“Registration Ordinance”** means City Ordinance 111724 establishing a system of  
5 registration for the City’s bonds and other obligations pursuant to Seattle Municipal Code Chapter  
6 5.10, as that chapter now exists or may hereafter be amended.

7           **“Reserve Requirement”** means the least of (a) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all  
8 Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, (b) 1.25 times Average Annual Debt Service  
9 on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, or (c) 10% of the proceeds of each series  
10 of Parity Bonds then outstanding, as of the delivery of each such series. *From and after the*  
11 *defeasance or redemption of all Outstanding Parity Bonds identified in Exhibit A, the Reserve*  
12 *Requirement shall mean the least of (a) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Covered Parity*  
13 *Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, or (b) 1.25 times Average Annual Debt Service on*  
14 *all Covered Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation. In no event shall the Reserve*  
15 *Requirement exceed 10% of the proceeds of each series of Covered Parity Bonds then*  
16 *outstanding, determined as of the Issue Date of each such series.*

17           **“Reserve Security”** means any Qualified Insurance or Qualified Letter of Credit obtained  
18 by the City to satisfy part or all of the Reserve Requirement, and which is not cancelable on less  
19 than three years’ notice.

20           **“Reserve Subaccount”** means the subaccount of that name created in the Parity Bond  
21 Account by Ordinance 115098 for the purpose of securing the payment of the principal of and  
22 interest on Parity Bonds.

1           **“Rule 15c2-12”** means Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities  
2 Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

3           **“SEC”** means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

4           **“Securities Depository”** means DTC, any successor thereto, any substitute securities  
5 depository selected by the City, or the nominee of any of the foregoing. Any successor or substitute  
6 Securities Depository must be qualified under applicable laws and regulations to provide the  
7 services proposed to be provided by it.

8           **“Serial Bonds”** means Parity Bonds maturing in specified years, for which no Sinking  
9 Fund Requirements are mandated.

10          **“Series”** means a series of the Bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance.

11          **“Sinking Fund Requirement”** means, for any calendar year, the principal amount and  
12 premium, if any, of Term Bonds required to be purchased, redeemed, paid at maturity or paid into  
13 any Parity Bond Account for such calendar year, as established pursuant to the Parity Bond  
14 Legislation relating to such Term Bonds.

15          **“State”** means the State of Washington.

16          **“State Auditor”** means the office of the Auditor of the State or such other department or  
17 office of the State authorized and directed by State law to make audits.

18          **“Tax Credit Subsidy Bond”** means any Taxable Bond that is designated by the City as a  
19 tax credit bond pursuant to the Code, and which is further designated as a “qualified bond” under  
20 Section 6431 or similar provision of the Code, and with respect to which the City is eligible to  
21 claim a Tax Credit Subsidy Payment.

22          **“Tax Credit Subsidy Payment”** means a payment by the federal government with respect  
23 to a Tax Credit Subsidy Bond.



1           **“Tax-Exempt Bond”** means any Bond, the interest on which is intended, as of the Issue  
2 Date, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

3           **“Taxable Bond”** means any Parity Bond, the interest on which is not intended, as of the  
4 Issue Date, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

5           **“Term Bond”** means any Bond that is issued subject to mandatory redemption prior to its  
6 maturity in periodic mandatory redemption payments.

7           **“ULID”** means a utility local improvement district of the City created for the acquisition  
8 or construction of additions to and betterments and extensions of the Drainage and Wastewater  
9 System.

10           **“ULID Assessments”** means all assessments levied and collected in a ULID, if and only  
11 if those assessments are pledged to be paid into the Parity Bond Account, in which case they shall  
12 be included in Gross Revenue. ULID Assessments shall include all installments of principal,  
13 payments of interest, and penalties and interest on delinquencies, but shall not include any prepaid  
14 assessments paid into a construction fund or account.

15           **“Undertaking”** means each undertaking to provide continuing disclosure entered into  
16 pursuant to Section 23, in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B.

17           **“Valuation Date”** means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the date or dates  
18 selected pursuant to the relevant Parity Bond Legislation on which specific Accreted Values are  
19 assigned to that Capital Appreciation Bond.

20           **“Variable Interest Rate”** means any variable interest rate or rates to be borne by any  
21 Parity Bonds. The method of computing such a variable interest rate shall be set in accordance  
22 with the applicable Parity Bond Legislation, which shall specify either (a) the particular period or  
23 periods of time or manner of determining such period or periods of time for which each value of

1 such variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (b) the time or times upon which any change in  
2 such variable interest rate shall become effective.

3       **“Variable Interest Rate Bond”** means, for any period of time, any Parity Bond that bears  
4 a Variable Interest Rate during that period, except that a Parity Bond shall not be treated as a  
5 Variable Interest Rate Bond if the net economic effect of interest rates on a particular Parity Bond  
6 of a series and interest rates on other Parity Bonds of the same series, as set forth in the applicable  
7 Parity Bond Legislation, or the net economic effect of a Payment Agreement with respect to a  
8 particular Parity Bond, in either case is to produce obligations that bear interest at a fixed interest  
9 rate; and a Parity Bond with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force shall be treated as  
10 a Variable Interest Rate Bond if the net economic effect of the Payment Agreement is to produce  
11 an obligation that bears interest at a Variable Interest Rate.

12       Section 2. **Adoption of Plan of Additions.** The City specifies, adopts and orders the Plan  
13 of Additions to be carried out as generally provided for in the documents comprising the Plan of  
14 Additions. The estimated cost of the Plan of Additions, as near as may be determined, is declared  
15 to be \$1,031,866,000 of which approximately \$186,000,000 is expected to be financed from the  
16 proceeds of the Bonds and investment earnings thereon.

17       Section 3. **Authorization of Bonds.** The City is authorized to borrow money and issue  
18 Drainage and Wastewater System revenue bonds, payable from the sources described in Section  
19 13, in the maximum principal amount stated in Section 5 to (a) pay part of the cost of carrying out  
20 the Plan of Additions; (b) provide for meeting the Reserve Requirement; (c) capitalize interest on,  
21 if necessary, and pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds; and (d) for other Drainage and Wastewater  
22 System purposes approved by ordinance. The Bonds may be issued in one or more Series and may  
23 be combined with other Drainage and Wastewater System revenue bonds (including refunding

1 bonds) authorized separately. The Bonds shall be designated Drainage and Wastewater System  
2 Revenue Bonds and shall be numbered separately and shall have any name, year and series or other  
3 label as deemed necessary or appropriate by the Director of Finance.

4 Section 4. **Manner of Sale of Bonds.** The Director of Finance may provide for the sale of  
5 each Series by public sale, negotiated sale, limited offering, or private placement. In the case of a  
6 competitive public sale, the Director of Finance shall award the sale to the Purchaser submitting  
7 the bid that provides the lowest true interest cost to the City consistent with the bid parameters set  
8 forth in Section 5. In any other manner of sale, the Purchaser shall be chosen through a selection  
9 process acceptable to the Director of Finance. The Director of Finance is authorized to specify a  
10 date and time of sale and delivery of each Series; in the case of a competitive sale, to give an  
11 official notice of sale including bid parameters and other bid requirements, and provide for the use  
12 of an electronic bidding mechanism; and to specify other matters in his or her determination  
13 necessary, appropriate, or desirable in order to carry out the sale of each Series. Each Series must  
14 be sold on Bond Sale Terms in accordance with Section 5.

15 Section 5. **Bond Sale Terms; Bond Resolution.** The Director of Finance is appointed to  
16 serve as the City's designated representative in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds  
17 in accordance with RCW 39.46.040(2) and this ordinance. The Director of Finance is authorized  
18 to accept, on behalf of the City, an offer to purchase one or more Series of the Bonds on Bond Sale  
19 Terms consistent with the parameters set forth in this section. Such acceptance shall be contingent  
20 upon consistency with the parameters set forth below and adoption of a Bond Resolution approving  
21 such Bond Sale Terms. Once adopted, such Bond Resolution shall be deemed a part of this  
22 ordinance as if set forth herein.

1           (a)     **Maximum Principal Amount.** The Bonds may be issued in one or more Series  
2 and shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of \$205,000,000.

3           (b)     **Date or Dates.** Each Bond shall be dated its Issue Date, as determined by the  
4 Director of Finance, which Issue Date may not be later than December 31, 2019.

5           (c)     **Denominations.** The Bonds shall be issued in Authorized Denominations.

6           (d)     **Interest Rate(s); Payment Dates.** Each Bond shall bear interest from the Issue  
7 Date or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, whichever  
8 is later, and shall be payable on dates determined by the Director of Finance. One or more rates of  
9 interest shall be established for each maturity of each Series, which rate or rates may be fixed  
10 interest rates or Variable Interest Rates. If interest rates are fixed, interest shall be computed on  
11 the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and the net interest cost shall not exceed a  
12 weighted average rate of 10% per annum. Principal payments shall commence on a date and shall  
13 be payable at maturity or have Sinking Fund Requirements on dates determined by the Director of  
14 Finance.

15           (e)     **Final Maturity.** The Bonds shall mature no later than 40 years after the Issue Date.

16           (f)     **Redemption Rights.** The Bond Sale Terms may include provisions for the optional  
17 and mandatory redemption and for the optional and mandatory tender of Bonds, as determined by  
18 the Director of Finance in his discretion, subject to the following:

19           (i)     **Optional Redemption.** Any Bond may be designated as having any or all  
20 of the following optional redemption provisions: (A) subject to redemption at the option of the  
21 City prior to its maturity date on the dates and at the redemption prices set forth in the Bond Sale  
22 Terms; (B) subject to optional redemption upon the occurrence of certain extraordinary events; or  
23 (C) not subject to redemption prior to its maturity date. If a Bond is subject to optional redemption

1 prior to its maturity, it must be subject to such redemption on one or more dates occurring not more  
2 than 10½ years after the Issue Date.

3 (ii) **Mandatory Redemption.** Any Bond may be designated as subject to  
4 mandatory redemption prior to its maturity on the dates and in Sinking Fund Requirements  
5 consistent with Section 8(b). Any Bond may be designated as subject to extraordinary mandatory  
6 redemption on the dates and in Sinking Fund Requirements upon the occurrence of an  
7 extraordinary event.

8 (g) **Price.** The purchase price for each Series shall be acceptable to the Director of  
9 Finance.

10 (h) **Other Terms and Conditions.**

11 (i) As of the Issue Date of each Series, the average expected life of the capital  
12 facilities to be financed with the proceeds (or allocable share of proceeds) of that Series must  
13 exceed the weighted average maturity of the Series (or share thereof) allocated to financing those  
14 capital facilities.

15 (ii) As of the Issue Date of each Series, the Director of Finance must determine  
16 that the Parity Conditions have been met or satisfied, so that such Series may be issued as Parity  
17 Bonds.

18 (iii) The City Council hereby finds that, in creating the Parity Bond Account and  
19 in fixing the amounts to be paid into it in accordance with this ordinance and the parameters for  
20 the Bond Sale Terms set forth herein, the City Council has had due regard for the cost of  
21 maintenance and operation of the Drainage and Wastewater System, and is not setting aside into  
22 the Parity Bond Account a greater amount than in the judgment of the City Council, based on the

1 rates to be established from time to time consistent with Section 16(b), will be available over and  
2 above such cost of maintenance and operation.

3 (iv) The Bond Sale Terms for any Series may provide for Bond Insurance, a  
4 Reserve Security, Qualified Letter of Credit, credit enhancement, or for a Parity Payment  
5 Agreement. To that end, the Bond Sale Terms may include such additional terms, conditions and  
6 covenants as may be necessary or desirable, including but not limited to restrictions on investment  
7 of Bond proceeds and pledged funds (including any escrow established for the defeasance of the  
8 Bonds), and requirements to give notice to or obtain the consent of a credit enhancement provider  
9 or a Qualified Counterparty.

10 (v) The Bond Sale Terms must establish whether the Series is to be treated as  
11 Covered Parity Bonds and must establish the method of providing for the Reserve Requirement,  
12 consistent with Section 15(a)(ii).

13 (vi) Any Series may be designated or qualified as Tax-Exempt Bonds, Taxable  
14 Bonds, or Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds, and may include such additional terms and covenants  
15 relating to federal tax matters as the Director of Finance deems necessary or appropriate, consistent  
16 with Section 22.

17 Section 6. **Bond Registrar; Registration and Transfer of Bonds.**

18 (a) **Registration of Bonds.** The Bonds shall be issued only in registered form as to  
19 both principal and interest and shall be recorded on the Bond Register.

20 (b) **Bond Registrar; Transfer and Exchange of Bonds.** The Bond Registrar shall  
21 keep, or cause to be kept, sufficient books for the registration and transfer of the Bonds, which  
22 shall be open to inspection by the City at all times. The Bond Register shall contain the name and

1 mailing address of the Registered Owner of each Bond and the principal amount and number of  
2 each of the Bonds held by each Registered Owner.

3 The Bond Registrar is authorized, on behalf of the City, to authenticate and deliver Bonds  
4 transferred or exchanged in accordance with the provisions of the Bonds and this ordinance, to  
5 serve as the City's paying agent for the Bonds and to carry out all of the Bond Registrar's powers  
6 and duties under this ordinance and the Registration Ordinance.

7 The Bond Registrar shall be responsible for its representations contained in the Bond  
8 Registrar's certificate of authentication on the Bonds. The Bond Registrar may become an Owner  
9 of Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not the Bond Registrar and, to the extent  
10 permitted by law, may act as depository for and permit any of its officers or directors to act as  
11 members of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights  
12 of Owners.

13 Bonds surrendered to the Bond Registrar may be exchanged for Bonds in any Authorized  
14 Denomination of an equal aggregate principal amount and of the same Series, interest rate and  
15 maturity. Bonds may be transferred only if endorsed in the manner provided thereon and  
16 surrendered to the Bond Registrar. Any exchange or transfer shall be without cost to the Owner or  
17 transferee. The Bond Registrar shall not be obligated to exchange or transfer any Bond during the  
18 period between the Record Date and the corresponding interest payment or redemption date.

19 (c) **Securities Depository; Book-Entry Form.** Unless the Bond Sale Terms provide  
20 otherwise, the Bonds initially shall be registered in the name of the Securities Depository. The  
21 Bonds so registered shall be held fully immobilized in book-entry form by the Securities  
22 Depository in accordance with the provisions of the Letter of Representations. Neither the City  
23 nor the Bond Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to participants of the Securities

1 Depository or the persons for whom they act as nominees with respect to the Bonds regarding  
2 accuracy of any records maintained by the Securities Depository or its participants of any amount  
3 in respect of principal of or interest on the Bonds, or any notice which is permitted or required to  
4 be given to Owners hereunder (except such notice as is required to be given by the Bond Registrar  
5 to the Securities Depository). Registered ownership of a Bond initially held in book-entry form,  
6 or any portion thereof, may not be transferred except: (i) to any successor Securities Depository;  
7 (ii) to any substitute Securities Depository appointed by the City or such substitute Securities  
8 Depository's successor; or (iii) to any person if the Bond is no longer held in book-entry form.

9       Upon the resignation of a Securities Depository from its functions as depository, or upon a  
10 determination by the Director of Finance to discontinue utilizing the then-current Securities  
11 Depository, the Director of Finance may appoint a substitute Securities Depository. If the  
12 Securities Depository resigns from its functions as depository and no substitute Securities  
13 Depository can be obtained, or if the Director of Finance determines not to utilize a Securities  
14 Depository, then the Bonds shall no longer be held in book-entry form and ownership may be  
15 transferred only as provided herein.

16       Nothing herein shall prevent the Bond Sale Terms from providing that a Series of the Bonds  
17 shall be issued in certificated form without utilizing a Securities Depository, and that the Bonds of  
18 such Series shall be registered as of their Issue Date in the names of the Owners thereof, in which  
19 case ownership may be transferred only as provided herein.

20       (d)   **Lost or Stolen Bonds.** In case any Bond shall be lost, stolen or destroyed, the Bond  
21 Registrar may authenticate and deliver a new bond or bonds of like amount, date, tenor, and effect  
22 to the Registered Owner(s) thereof upon the Registered Owner(s)' paying the expenses and charges  
23 of the City in connection therewith and upon filing with the Bond Registrar evidence satisfactory



1 to the Bond Registrar that such bond or bonds were actually lost, stolen or destroyed and of  
2 registered ownership thereof, and upon furnishing the City with indemnity satisfactory to both.

3       Section 7. **Payment of Bonds.** Principal of and interest on each Bond shall be payable  
4 solely out of the Parity Bond Account, in lawful money of the United States. Principal of and  
5 interest on each Bond registered in the name of the Securities Depository is payable in the manner  
6 set forth in the Letter of Representations. Interest on each Bond not registered in the name of the  
7 Securities Depository is payable by electronic transfer on the interest payment date, or by check  
8 or draft of the Bond Registrar mailed on the interest payment date to the Registered Owner at the  
9 address appearing on the Bond Register on the Record Date. However, the City is not required to  
10 make electronic transfers except pursuant to a request by a Registered Owner in writing received  
11 at least ten days prior to the Record Date and at the sole expense of the Registered Owner. Principal  
12 of each Bond not registered in the name of the Securities Depository is payable upon presentation  
13 and surrender of the Bond by the Registered Owner to the Bond Registrar. The Bonds are not  
14 subject to acceleration under any circumstances.

15       Section 8. **Redemption and Purchase of Bonds.**

16       (a)     **Optional Redemption.** All or some of the Bonds may be subject to redemption  
17 prior to their stated maturity dates at the option of the City at the times and on the terms approved  
18 in accordance with Section 5.

19       (b)     **Mandatory Redemption.** If not redeemed or purchased at the City's option prior  
20 to maturity, Term Bonds (if any) shall be redeemed, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof  
21 to be redeemed plus accrued interest, on the dates and in the Sinking Fund Requirements as set  
22 forth in the Bond Sale Terms. If the City redeems or purchases Term Bonds at the City's option  
23 prior to maturity, the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased (irrespective of their redemption or

1 purchase prices) shall be credited at the par amount thereof against the remaining Sinking Fund  
2 Requirements as determined by the Director of Finance. In the absence of a determination by the  
3 Director of Finance or other direction in the Bond Sale Terms, credit shall be allocated on a pro  
4 rata basis.

5 (c) **Extraordinary Redemptions.** In addition, the Bond Sale Terms may set forth  
6 terms under which a Bond may be subject to extraordinary optional or mandatory redemption prior  
7 to maturity upon the occurrence of an extraordinary event, at the price, in the principal amounts  
8 and on the dates set forth therein.

9 (d) **Selection of Bonds for Redemption; Partial Redemption.** If fewer than all of the  
10 outstanding Bonds are to be redeemed at the option of the City, the Director of Finance shall select  
11 the Series and maturity or maturities to be redeemed. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds of  
12 a maturity of a Series are to be redeemed, the Securities Depository shall select Bonds registered  
13 in the name of the Securities Depository to be redeemed in accordance with the Letter of  
14 Representations, and the Bond Registrar shall select all other Bonds to be redeemed randomly in  
15 such manner as the Bond Registrar shall determine. All or a portion of the principal amount of any  
16 Bond that is to be redeemed may be redeemed in any Authorized Denomination. If less than all of  
17 the outstanding principal amount of any Bond is redeemed, upon surrender of that Bond to the  
18 Bond Registrar there shall be issued to the Registered Owner, without charge, a new Bond (or  
19 Bonds, at the option of the Registered Owner) of the same Series, maturity and interest rate in any  
20 Authorized Denomination in the aggregate principal amount to remain outstanding.

21 (e) **Purchase.** The City reserves the right and option to purchase any or all of the Bonds  
22 offered to the City at any time at any price acceptable to the City plus accrued interest to the date  
23 of purchase.

1           Section 9. **Notice of Redemption.** Unless otherwise set forth in the Bond Sale Terms, the  
2 Director of Finance shall cause notice of any intended redemption of Bonds to be given not less  
3 than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by first class mail, postage  
4 prepaid, to the Registered Owner of any Bond to be redeemed at the address appearing on the Bond  
5 Register on the Record Date, and the requirements of this sentence shall be deemed to have been  
6 fulfilled when notice has been mailed as so provided, whether or not it is actually received by the  
7 Owner of any Bond. Interest on Bonds called for redemption shall cease to accrue on the date fixed  
8 for redemption unless the Bond or Bonds called are not redeemed when presented pursuant to the  
9 call.

10           In the case of an optional redemption, the notice may state that the City retains the right to  
11 rescind the redemption notice and the related optional redemption of Bonds by giving a notice of  
12 rescission to the affected Registered Owners at any time prior to the scheduled optional redemption  
13 date. Any notice of optional redemption that is rescinded by the Director of Finance shall be of no  
14 effect, and the Bonds for which the notice of optional redemption has been rescinded shall remain  
15 outstanding.

16           Section 10. **Failure to Pay Bonds.** If any Bond is not paid when properly presented at its  
17 maturity or redemption date, the City shall be obligated to pay, solely from the Parity Bond  
18 Account and the other sources pledged in this ordinance, interest on that Bond at the same rate  
19 provided in that Bond from and after its maturity or redemption date until that Bond, principal,  
20 premium, if any and interest, is paid in full or until sufficient money for its payment in full is on  
21 deposit in the Parity Bond Account and that Bond has been called for payment by giving notice of  
22 that call to the Registered Owner of that Bond.

1           Section 11. **Form and Execution of Bonds.** The Bonds shall be typed, printed or  
2 reproduced in a form consistent with the provisions of this ordinance, the Bond Sale Terms and  
3 State law, shall be signed by the Mayor and Director of Finance, either or both of whose signatures  
4 may be manual or in facsimile, and the seal of the City or a facsimile reproduction thereof shall be  
5 impressed or printed thereon.

6           Only Bonds bearing a certificate of authentication in substantially the following form (with  
7 the designation, year, and Series adjusted consistent with this ordinance), manually signed by the  
8 Bond Registrar, shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or entitled to the benefits of this  
9 ordinance: “This Bond is one of the fully registered The City of Seattle, Washington, [Drainage  
10 and Wastewater Revenue Bonds], [Year], [Series], described in [this ordinance].” The authorized  
11 signing of a certificate of authentication shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so  
12 authenticated has been duly executed, authenticated and delivered and is entitled to the benefits of  
13 this ordinance.

14           If any officer whose manual or facsimile signature appears on a Bond ceases to be an officer  
15 of the City authorized to sign bonds before the Bond bearing his or her manual or facsimile  
16 signature is authenticated or delivered by the Bond Registrar or issued by the City, that Bond  
17 nevertheless may be authenticated, delivered and issued and, when authenticated, issued and  
18 delivered, shall be as binding on the City as though that person had continued to be an officer of  
19 the City authorized to sign bonds. Any Bond also may be signed on behalf of the City by any  
20 person who, on the actual date of signing of the Bond, is an officer of the City authorized to sign  
21 bonds, although he or she did not hold the required office on the date of issuance of the Bonds.

22           Section 12. **Construction Account; Deposit of Proceeds.** An account to be known as the  
23 Drainage and Wastewater Construction Subaccount, 2017 is created in the Drainage and

1 Wastewater Construction Account within the Drainage and Wastewater Fund. The principal  
2 proceeds of the sale of a Series of the Bonds remaining after the deposit of accrued interest on such  
3 Series of the Bonds, if any, into the Principal and Interest Subaccount and the deposit of any  
4 proceeds required to be deposited into the Reserve Subaccount (if any), shall be deposited into the  
5 Construction Account, or such other fund or account as may be directed by the Director of Finance,  
6 to be used for the purpose of paying part of the costs of carrying out the Plan of Additions and to  
7 pay capitalized interest on, if necessary, and the costs of issuance of the Bonds. Until needed to  
8 pay such costs, the City may invest principal proceeds and interest thereon temporarily in any  
9 Permitted Investments, and the investment earnings may, as determined by the Director of Finance,  
10 be retained in the Construction Account and be spent for the purposes of that account or deposited  
11 in the Parity Bond Account.

12 Section 13. **Security for the Bonds; Parity with Other Bonds.** The Bonds shall be special  
13 limited obligations of the City payable from and secured solely by the Net Revenue (including all  
14 ULID Assessments, if any) and by money in the Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts therein,  
15 *except that from and after the date on which all Outstanding Parity Bonds identified in Exhibit*  
16 *A have been redeemed or defeased, money in the Reserve Subaccount shall secure only Covered*  
17 *Parity Bonds.* The Net Revenue (including all ULID Assessments, if any) is pledged to make the  
18 payments into the Parity Bond Account required by this ordinance and the Parity Bond Legislation.  
19 This pledge constitutes a charge and lien upon such Net Revenue prior and superior to all other  
20 liens and charges whatsoever.

21 The Bonds shall be on parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Future Parity  
22 Bonds, without regard to date of issuance or authorization and without preference or priority of  
23 right or lien. Nothing in this ordinance prevents the City from issuing revenue bonds or other

1 obligations which are a charge or lien upon Net Revenue subordinate to the payments required to  
2 be made from Net Revenue into the Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts therein. The City  
3 covenants that, for as long as any Bond is outstanding, it will not issue any other revenue  
4 obligations (or create any special fund or account therefor), which will have any priority over or  
5 which will rank on a parity with the payments required in respect of the Parity Bonds, and that it  
6 will issue Future Parity Bonds only accordance with Section 17.

7 The Bonds shall not constitute general obligations of the City, the State or any political  
8 subdivision of the State or a charge upon any general fund or upon any money or other property  
9 of the City, the State or any political subdivision of the State not specifically pledged by this  
10 ordinance.

11 Section 14. **Priority Expenditure of Gross Revenue; Flow of Funds.** Gross Revenue  
12 shall be deposited as received in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund and used for the following  
13 purposes only, in the following order of priority:

14 (a) To pay the Operating and Maintenance Expense;

15 (b) To make all payments into the Principal and Interest Subaccount required to be  
16 made in order to pay the principal of and interest on all Parity Bonds (including all net payments  
17 under Parity Payment Agreements) when due;

18 (c) To make all payments required to be made into the Reserve Subaccount with  
19 respect to Parity Bonds secured by the Reserve Subaccount;

20 (d) To make all required payments into any revenue bond redemption fund created to  
21 pay and secure the payment of the principal of and interest on any revenue bonds or short-term  
22 obligations of the City having a charge and lien upon Net Revenue subordinate to the lien thereon  
23 for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Parity Bonds; and

1           (e)     To retire by redemption and purchase any outstanding revenue bonds or revenue  
2 obligations of the Drainage and Wastewater System; to make necessary additions, betterments,  
3 repairs, extensions and replacements of the Drainage and Wastewater System; to pay City taxes or  
4 other payments in lieu of taxes payable from Gross Revenue; to make deposits to the Rate  
5 Stabilization Account; or for any other lawful Drainage and Wastewater System purpose.

6           Section 15. **Parity Bond Account.** The Parity Bond Account is divided into two  
7 subaccounts: the Principal and Interest Subaccount and the Reserve Subaccount. The Director of  
8 Finance may create sinking fund subaccounts or other subaccounts in the Parity Bond Account for  
9 the payment or securing the payment of Parity Bonds as long as the maintenance of such  
10 subaccounts does not conflict with the rights of the owners of Parity Bonds.

11           (a)     **Required Payments Into Parity Bond Account.** So long as any Parity Bonds are  
12 outstanding, the City shall set aside and pay into the Parity Bond Account all ULID Assessments  
13 on their collection and, out of Net Revenue, certain fixed amounts without regard to any fixed  
14 proportion, namely:

15           (i)     Into the Principal and Interest Subaccount (A) upon receipt thereof, the  
16 accrued interest, if any, received by the City from the Purchaser, and (B) on or before each interest  
17 or principal and interest payment date of any Parity Bonds an amount which, together with other  
18 money on deposit therein, will be sufficient to pay the interest, or principal and interest and Sinking  
19 Fund Requirements, to become due and payable on the Parity Bonds on that payment date, and net  
20 payments due on Parity Payment Agreements; and

21           (ii)    Into the Reserve Subaccount an amount necessary to provide for the  
22 Reserve Requirement within the time and in the manner required by this ordinance and the Bond  
23 Sale Terms. The amount necessary, if any, to satisfy the Reserve Requirement upon the issuance

1 of a Series of the Bonds may be funded (A) on the Issue Date, by a deposit of bond sale proceeds,  
2 available funds of the Drainage and Wastewater System, or a Reserve Security; or (B) in annual  
3 installments from Net Revenue so that the Reserve Requirement is fully funded by no later than  
4 the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date. The manner of funding the Reserve Requirement for the  
5 Bonds shall be set forth in the Bond Sale Terms.

6 The Director of Finance may transfer any money from any funds or accounts of the City  
7 legally available therefor, except bond redemption funds, refunding escrow funds or defeasance  
8 funds, to meet the required payments to be made into the Parity Bond Account. The Director of  
9 Finance may provide for the purchase, redemption or defeasance of any Parity Bonds by the use  
10 of money on deposit in any subaccount in the Parity Bond Account as long as the money remaining  
11 in those subaccounts is sufficient to satisfy the required deposits in those subaccounts for the  
12 remaining Parity Bonds.

13 (b) **Reserve Subaccount.** The City covenants that it will at all times, so long as any  
14 Covered Parity Bonds are outstanding, maintain the Reserve Subaccount at the Reserve  
15 Requirement (taking into account scheduled payments to fund the Reserve Requirement over  
16 time), as it is adjusted from time to time, except for withdrawals as authorized by this ordinance.  
17 The Director of Finance may make withdrawals of cash from the Reserve Subaccount in the event  
18 of a deficiency in the Principal and Interest Subaccount to meet current installments of either  
19 principal (or Sinking Fund Requirements) or interest. *From and after the redemption or*  
20 *defeasance of all Outstanding Parity Bonds identified in Exhibit A, the withdrawals authorized*  
21 *by this paragraph shall be limited to the amounts necessary to meet current installments of either*  
22 *principal (or Sinking Fund Requirements) or interest with respect to Covered Parity Bonds.* Any  
23 deficiency created in the Reserve Subaccount by reason of any such withdrawal will then be made



1 up from the ULID Assessments and Net Revenue first available after making necessary provisions  
2 for the required payments into the Principal and Interest Subaccount. The money in the Reserve  
3 Subaccount may be applied to the payment of the last outstanding Parity Bonds, and when the total  
4 amount in the Parity Bond Account (including investment earnings) equals the total amount of  
5 principal and interest for all then-outstanding Parity Bonds to the last maturity thereof, no further  
6 payment need be made into the Parity Bond Account. Money in the Reserve Subaccount (including  
7 investment earnings) in excess of the Reserve Requirement may be withdrawn and deposited in  
8 the Principal and Interest Subaccount and spent for the purpose of retiring Parity Bonds or may be  
9 deposited in any other fund or account and spent for any other lawful Drainage and Wastewater  
10 System purpose.

11 (c) **Investment of Money in Parity Bond Account.** All money in the Parity Bond  
12 Account may be kept in cash or invested in Permitted Investments maturing not later than the date  
13 when needed (for investments in the Principal and Interest Subaccount) or the last maturity of any  
14 outstanding Parity Bonds (for investments in the Reserve Subaccount). In no event shall any  
15 money in the Parity Bond Account or any other money reasonably expected to be used to pay  
16 principal of and/or interest on the Parity Bonds be invested at a yield which would cause any Series  
17 issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds to be arbitrage bonds within the  
18 meaning of Section 148 of the Code. Income from investments in the Principal and Interest  
19 Subaccount shall be deposited in that subaccount. Income from investments in the Reserve  
20 Subaccount shall be deposited in that subaccount until the amount therein is equal to the Reserve  
21 Requirement for all Parity Bonds, and thereafter shall be deposited in the Principal and Interest  
22 Subaccount. Notwithstanding the provisions for deposit or retention of earnings in the Parity Bond  
23 Account, any earnings which are subject to a federal tax or rebate requirement may be withdrawn

1 from the Parity Bond Account for deposit in a separate fund or account for that purpose. If no  
2 longer required for such rebate, money in that separate fund or account shall be returned to the  
3 Parity Bond Account.

4 (d) **Failure to Deposit Money in Parity Bond Account.** If the City fails to set aside  
5 and pay into the Parity Bond Account, or the subaccounts therein, the amounts set forth above, the  
6 registered owner of any of the outstanding Parity Bonds may bring action against the City for  
7 failure to make the required deposits to the Parity Bond Account only in accordance with Section  
8 25 regarding Events of Default.

9 Section 16. **Parity Bond Covenants.** The City covenants with the Owner of each Bond at  
10 any time outstanding, as follows:

11 (a) **Operation and Maintenance.** It will pay all Operating and Maintenance Expense  
12 and otherwise meet the obligations of the City under this ordinance. It will at all times maintain  
13 and keep the Drainage and Wastewater System in good repair, working order and condition, will  
14 make all necessary and proper additions, betterments, renewals and repairs thereto, and  
15 improvements, replacements and extensions thereof so that at all times the business carried on in  
16 connection therewith will be properly and advantageously conducted, and will at all times operate  
17 or cause to be operated the Drainage and Wastewater System and the business in connection  
18 therewith in an efficient manner and at a reasonable cost.

19 (b) **Establishment of Rates and Charges.** It will establish, maintain, revise as  
20 necessary and collect rates and charges for services and facilities provided by the Drainage and  
21 Wastewater System so that Adjusted Net Revenue in each fiscal year will be at least equal to the  
22 Coverage Requirement. The failure of the City to comply with this subsection shall not be an Event  
23 of Default if the City promptly retains an Independent Utility Consultant to recommend to the City

1 Council adjustments in the rates of the Drainage and Wastewater System necessary to meet the  
2 requirements of this subsection and if the City Council adopts the recommended modifications  
3 within 180 days of the date the failure became known to the City Council.

4 (c) **Sale or Disposition of Drainage and Wastewater System.** It will not sell, lease,  
5 mortgage, or in any manner encumber or dispose of all of the property of the Drainage and  
6 Wastewater System unless provision is made for the payment into the Parity Bond Account of an  
7 amount sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on Parity Bonds then outstanding; and it will  
8 not sell, lease, mortgage, or in any manner encumber or dispose of (each a “transfer”) any part of  
9 the property of the Drainage and Wastewater System that is used, useful and material to the  
10 operation thereof, except consistent with one or more of the following:

11 (i) If provision is made for replacement thereof, or for payment into the Parity  
12 Bond Account of the total amount of Gross Revenue received from the portion of the Drainage  
13 and Wastewater System transferred, which shall not be less than an amount which shall bear the  
14 same ratio to the amount of Parity Bonds then outstanding as the Gross Revenue available for debt  
15 service for such outstanding bonds for the 12 months preceding such transfer from the portion of  
16 the Drainage and Wastewater System so transferred bears to the Gross Revenue available for debt  
17 service for the then outstanding Parity Bonds from the entire Drainage and Wastewater System of  
18 the City for the same period. Any such money so paid into the Parity Bond Account shall be used  
19 to retire such Parity Bonds at the earliest possible date; or

20 (ii) If the aggregate depreciated cost value of the property being transferred  
21 under this subsection in any fiscal year comprises no more than 5% of the total assets of the  
22 Drainage and Wastewater System; or

1                   (iii) If the proceeds from such transfer are used to acquire new useful operating  
2 facilities or properties of the Drainage and Wastewater System, or are used to retire outstanding  
3 Parity Bonds or other revenue obligations of the Drainage and Wastewater System, and if, at the  
4 time of such transfer, the City has on file a certificate of both the Director of Finance and the  
5 Director of Seattle Public Utilities (or any officer who succeeds to substantially all of the  
6 responsibilities of either office) demonstrating that in their opinion, upon such transfer and the use  
7 of proceeds of the transfer as proposed by the City, the remaining facilities of the Drainage and  
8 Wastewater System will retain their operational integrity and, based on the financial statements  
9 for the most recent fiscal year available, the proposed transfer would not prevent the Drainage and  
10 Wastewater System from complying with the Coverage Requirement during the five fiscal years  
11 following the fiscal year in which the transfer is to occur. The certificate shall take into account  
12 (A) the reduction in revenue and expenses, if any, resulting from the transfer; (B) the use of any  
13 proceeds of the transfer for the redemption of Parity Bonds; (C) the estimate of revenue from  
14 customers anticipated to be served by any additions to and betterments and extensions of the  
15 Drainage and Wastewater System financed in part by the proposed portion of the proceeds of the  
16 transfer; and (D) any other adjustment permitted in the preparation of a certificate under  
17 Section 17(a)(vi). Before such a transfer, the City also must obtain confirmation from each of the  
18 Rating Agencies to the effect that the rating then in effect will not be reduced or withdrawn upon  
19 such transfer.

20                   (d)     **Books and Records.** It will keep proper and separate accounts and records in which  
21 complete and separate entries shall be made of all transactions relating to the Drainage and  
22 Wastewater System, and it will furnish the Registered Owner(s) of the Bonds or any subsequent  
23 Registered Owner(s) thereof, at the written request of such Registered Owner(s), complete

1 operating and income statements of the Drainage and Wastewater System in reasonable detail  
2 covering any fiscal year not more than six months after the close of such fiscal year and it will  
3 grant any Registered Owner(s) of at least 25% of the outstanding Bonds the right at all reasonable  
4 times to inspect the entire Drainage and Wastewater System and all records, accounts and data of  
5 the City relating thereto. Upon request of any Registered Owner of any of the Bonds, it also will  
6 furnish to such Registered Owner a copy of the most recently completed audit of the City's  
7 accounts by the State Auditor.

8           Section 17. **Future Parity Bonds.**

9           (a) The City reserves the right to issue Future Parity Bonds and to enter into Parity  
10 Payment Agreements for purposes of the Drainage and Wastewater System or to refund a portion  
11 of the Parity Bonds if the following conditions are met and complied with at the time of the  
12 issuance of those Future Parity Bonds or upon entering into the Parity Payment Agreement:

13                   (i) There must be no deficiency in the Parity Bond Account, and no Event of  
14 Default with respect to any Parity Bonds shall have occurred and be continuing.

15                   (ii) The Future Parity Bond Legislation must provide that all ULID  
16 Assessments shall be paid directly into the Parity Bond Account.

17                   (iii) The Future Parity Bond Legislation must provide for the payment of the  
18 principal thereof and the interest thereon out of the Parity Bond Account.

19                   (iv) The Future Parity Bond Legislation must provide for the payment of any  
20 Sinking Fund Requirements from money in the Principal and Interest Subaccount.

21                   (v) The Future Parity Bond Legislation must provide for the deposit into the  
22 Reserve Subaccount of (A) an amount, if any, necessary to fund the Reserve Requirement upon  
23 the issuance of those Future Parity Bonds from Future Parity Bond proceeds or other money legally

1 available; (B) one or more Reserve Securities or an amount plus Reserve Securities necessary to  
2 fund the Reserve Requirement upon the issuance of those Future Parity Bonds, or (C) amounts  
3 necessary to fund the Reserve Requirement from ULID Assessments and Net Revenue within five  
4 years from the date of issuance of those Future Parity Bonds, in five approximately equal annual  
5 payments. Immediately prior to the issuance of Future Parity Bonds, amounts then deposited in  
6 the Reserve Subaccount shall be valued as determined on the most recent annual financial report  
7 of the City applicable to the Drainage and Wastewater System, and the additional amounts, if any,  
8 needed to be deposited into the Reserve Subaccount to satisfy the Reserve Requirement shall be  
9 based on that valuation.

10 (vi) There shall be on file with the City either:

11 (A) A certificate of the Director of Finance demonstrating that during  
12 any 12 consecutive calendar months out of the immediately preceding 24 calendar months  
13 Adjusted Net Revenue was at least equal to the Coverage Requirement for all Parity Bonds plus  
14 the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued (and assuming that the debt service of the proposed  
15 Future Parity Bonds for that 12-month period was the Average Annual Debt Service for those  
16 proposed Future Parity Bonds); or

17 (B) A certificate of the Director of Finance and the Director of Seattle  
18 Public Utilities (or any officer who succeeds to substantially all of the responsibilities of that  
19 office) that, in their opinion, Adjusted Net Revenue for the five fiscal years next following the  
20 earlier of (1) the end of the period during which interest on those Future Parity Bonds is to be  
21 capitalized or, if no interest is capitalized, the fiscal year in which the Future Parity Bonds are  
22 issued, or (2) the date on which substantially all new facilities financed with those Future Parity  
23 Bonds are expected to commence operations, such Adjusted Net Revenue, further adjusted as

1 provided in paragraphs (1) through (4) below, will be at least equal to the Coverage Requirement.

2 That certificate may take into account the following adjustments:

3 (1) Any changes in rates in effect and being charged, or rates  
4 expected to be charged in accordance with a program of specific rates, rate levels or increases in  
5 overall rate revenue approved by ordinance or resolution;

6 (2) Net revenue from customers of the Drainage and Wastewater  
7 System who have become customers during the 12-consecutive-month period or thereafter, and  
8 their estimate of net revenue from any customers to be connected to the Drainage and Wastewater  
9 System who have paid the required connection charges, adjusted to reflect one year's net revenue  
10 from those customers;

11 (3) Their estimate of net revenue from customers anticipated to  
12 be served by facilities or improvements financed in substantial part by those Future Parity Bonds  
13 (or additional Parity Bonds expected to be issued during the five-year period); and

14 (4) Net revenue from any person, firm, corporation or municipal  
15 corporation under any executed contract for drainage and wastewater or other utility service, which  
16 revenue was not included in historical Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System.

17 (b) If the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued are for the sole purpose of  
18 refunding Parity Bonds, no such coverage certification shall be required if the Adjusted Annual  
19 Debt Service on the Parity Bonds after the issuance of the Future Parity Bonds is not, for any year  
20 in which the Parity Bonds being refunded were outstanding, more than \$5,000 over the Adjusted  
21 Annual Debt Service on the Parity Bonds prior to the issuance of those Future Parity Bonds.  
22 Nothing contained herein shall prevent the City from issuing Future Parity Bonds to refund  
23 maturing Parity Bonds, money for the payment of which is not otherwise available, or revenue

1 bonds that are a charge or lien upon Gross Revenue subordinate to the charge or lien of the Parity  
2 Bonds, or from pledging to pay assessments levied for ULID improvements constructed from the  
3 proceeds of subordinate lien bonds into a bond redemption fund created for the payment of the  
4 principal of and interest on those subordinate lien bonds.

5 (c) Notwithstanding anything in this section to the contrary, in the Bond Sale Terms  
6 relating to the issuance or sale of a series of Future Parity Bonds, the City may elect that, *from*  
7 *and after the redemption or defeasance of all Outstanding Parity Bonds identified in Exhibit A,*  
8 such series shall not be deemed to be a series of Covered Parity Bonds, shall not be secured by the  
9 amounts in the Reserve Account, and shall be excluded from the calculation of the Reserve  
10 Requirement.

11 Section 18. **Rate Stabilization Account.** The Rate Stabilization Account has been created  
12 as a separate account in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund. The City may at any time, as  
13 determined by the Director of Finance, deposit in the Rate Stabilization Account Gross Revenue  
14 and any other money received by the Drainage and Wastewater System and available for this  
15 purpose, consistent with Section 14. The Director of Finance may, upon authorization by  
16 resolution of the City Council, withdraw any or all of the money in the Rate Stabilization Account  
17 for inclusion in Adjusted Gross Revenue for any fiscal year. Such deposits or withdrawals may be  
18 made up to and including the date 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the deposit or  
19 withdrawal will be included as Adjusted Gross Revenue. No deposit of Gross Revenue may be  
20 made into the Rate Stabilization Account to the extent that such deposit would prevent the City  
21 from meeting the Coverage Requirement in the relevant fiscal year.

22 Section 19. **Separate Utility Systems.** The City may create, acquire, construct, finance,  
23 own and operate one or more additional systems for drainage and wastewater service or other



1 commodity or service relating to the Drainage and Wastewater System. The revenue of that  
2 separate utility system shall not be included in Gross Revenue and may be pledged to the payment  
3 of revenue obligations issued to purchase, construct, condemn or otherwise acquire or expand the  
4 separate utility system. Neither Gross Revenue nor Net Revenue shall be pledged by the City to  
5 the payment of any obligations of a separate utility system except (a) as a Contract Resource  
6 Obligation, or (b) with respect to the Net Revenue, on a basis subordinate to the lien of the Parity  
7 Bonds on that Net Revenue.

8           Section 20. **Contract Resource Obligations.** The City may at any time enter into one or  
9 more Contract Resource Obligations for the acquisition, from facilities to be constructed, of  
10 drainage and wastewater services or other commodity or service relating to the Drainage and  
11 Wastewater System, as follows:

12           (a)     The City may determine that, and may agree under a Contract Resource Obligation  
13 to provide that, all payments under that Contract Resource Obligation (including payments prior  
14 to the time that drainage and wastewater services or other commodity or service is being provided,  
15 or during a suspension or after termination of supply or service) shall be an Operating and  
16 Maintenance Expense if the following requirements are met at the time such a Contract Resource  
17 Obligation is entered into:

- 18                   (i)     No Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; and  
19                   (ii)    There shall be on file a certificate of an Independent Utility Consultant  
20 stating that (A) the payments to be made by the City in connection with the Contract Resource  
21 Obligation are reasonable for the commodity or service rendered; (B) any facilities to be  
22 constructed to provide the commodity or service are sound from a drainage and wastewater  
23 services or other commodity or service planning standpoint, are technically and economically

1 feasible in accordance with prudent utility practice, and are likely to provide supply or transmission  
2 no later than a date set forth in the Independent Utility Consultant's certification; and (C) Adjusted  
3 Net Revenue (further adjusted by the Independent Utility Consultant's estimate of the payments  
4 to be made in accordance with the Contract Resource Obligation) for the five fiscal years following  
5 the year in which the Contract Resource Obligation is incurred, as such Adjusted Net Revenue is  
6 estimated by the Independent Utility Consultant in accordance with the provisions of and  
7 adjustments permitted in Section 17(a)(vi)(B), will be at least equal to the Coverage Requirement.

8 (b) Payments required to be made under Contract Resource Obligations shall not be  
9 subject to acceleration.

10 (c) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent the City from entering into other  
11 agreements for the acquisition of drainage and wastewater services or other commodity or service  
12 from existing facilities and from treating those payments as an Operating and Maintenance  
13 Expense. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent the City from entering into other  
14 agreements for the acquisition of drainage and wastewater services or other commodity or service  
15 from facilities to be constructed and from agreeing to make payments with respect thereto, such  
16 payments constituting a charge and lien on Net Revenue subordinate to the Parity Bonds.

17 Section 21. **Refunding and Defeasance of the Bonds.** The Bonds are hereby designated  
18 "Refundable Bonds" for purposes of the Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance. The City may issue  
19 refunding bonds pursuant to the laws of the State or use money available from any other lawful  
20 source to pay when due the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any Bond, or portion  
21 thereof, included in a refunding or defeasance plan, and to redeem and retire, release, refund or  
22 defease those Bonds (the "defeased Bonds") and to pay the costs of such refunding or defeasance.  
23 If money and/or Government Obligations maturing at a time or times and in an amount sufficient,

1 together with known earned income from the investment thereof, to redeem and retire, release,  
2 refund or defease the defeased Bonds in accordance with their terms, are set aside in a special trust  
3 fund or escrow account irrevocably pledged to such redemption, retirement or defeasance (the  
4 “trust account”), then all right and interest of the Owners of the defeased Bonds in the covenants  
5 of this ordinance and in Net Revenue and the funds and accounts pledged to the payment of such  
6 defeased Bonds, other than the right to receive the funds so set aside and pledged, thereafter shall  
7 cease and become void. Such Owners thereafter shall have the right to receive payment of the  
8 principal of and interest or redemption price on the defeased Bonds from the trust account. After  
9 establishing and fully funding such a trust account, the defeased Bonds shall be deemed to be no  
10 longer outstanding, and the Director of Finance then may apply any money in any other fund or  
11 account established for the payment or redemption of the defeased Bonds to any lawful purposes.  
12 Notice of refunding or defeasance shall be given, and selection of Bonds for any partial refunding  
13 or defeasance shall be conducted, in the manner set forth in this ordinance for the redemption of  
14 Bonds.

15         If the refunding or defeasance plan provides that the defeased Bonds or the refunding bonds  
16 to be issued be secured by money and/or Government Obligations pending the prior redemption  
17 of the defeased Bonds and if such refunding or defeasance plan also provides that certain money  
18 and/or Government Obligations are pledged irrevocably for the prior redemption of the defeased  
19 Bonds included in that refunding or defeasance plan, then only the debt service on the Bonds which  
20 are not defeased Bonds and the refunding bonds, the payment of which is not so secured by the  
21 refunding plan, shall be included in the computation of the Coverage Requirement for the issuance  
22 of Future Parity Bonds and the annual computation of the Coverage Requirement for determining  
23 compliance with the rate covenants.

1           Section 22. **Provisions Relating to Certain Federal Tax Consequences of the Bonds.**

2           (a)     **Tax-Exempt Bonds.** With respect to any Series of the Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt  
3 Bonds, the City covenants that it will take all actions, consistent with the terms of such Series, this  
4 ordinance, and the applicable Bond Resolution, reasonably within its power and necessary to  
5 prevent interest on that Series from being included in gross income for federal income tax  
6 purposes, and the City will neither take any action nor make or permit any use of gross proceeds  
7 of that Series or other funds of the City treated as gross proceeds of that Series at any time during  
8 the term of such Series that will cause interest on such Series to be included in gross income for  
9 federal income tax purposes. The City also covenants that it will, to the extent the arbitrage rebate  
10 requirement of Section 148 of the Code is applicable to any Series issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds,  
11 take all actions necessary to comply (or to be treated as having complied) with that requirement in  
12 connection with that Series, including the calculation and payment of any penalties that the City  
13 has elected to pay as an alternative to calculating rebatable arbitrage, and the payment of any other  
14 penalties if required under Section 148 of the Code to prevent interest on such Series from being  
15 included in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

16           (b)     **Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds or other Taxable Bonds.** The Director of Finance  
17 may, without further action by the City Council, designate any Series of the Bonds as Taxable  
18 Bonds or as Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds, and (in the case of Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds) may make  
19 provision in the Bonds or other written document(s) for such additional covenants of the City as  
20 may be necessary or appropriate in order for the City (i) to receive from the United States Treasury  
21 the applicable Tax Credit Subsidy Payments in respect of such Series, and (ii) to ensure that such  
22 Bonds otherwise become and remain eligible for tax benefits under the Code.

1           Section 23. **Official Statement; Continuing Disclosure.**

2           (a)     **Preliminary Official Statement.** The Director of Finance and other appropriate  
3 City officials are directed to cause the preparation of and review the form of a preliminary official  
4 statement in connection with each sale of one or more Series to the public. For the sole purpose of  
5 the Purchaser's compliance with paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12, the Director of Finance is  
6 authorized to deem that preliminary official statement final as of its date, except for the omission  
7 of information permitted to be omitted by Rule 15c2-12. The City approves the distribution to  
8 potential purchasers of the Bonds of a preliminary official statement that has been deemed final in  
9 accordance with this subsection.

10          (b)     **Final Official Statement.** The City approves the preparation of a final official  
11 statement for each sale of one or more Series to be sold to the public in the form of the preliminary  
12 official statement with such modifications and amendments as the Director of Finance deems  
13 necessary or desirable, and further authorizes the Director of Finance to execute and deliver such  
14 final official statement to the Purchaser. The City authorizes and approves the distribution by the  
15 Purchaser of that final official statement to purchasers and potential purchasers of the Bonds.

16          (c)     **Undertaking to Provide Continuing Disclosure.** To meet the requirements of  
17 paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, as applicable to a Purchaser of a Series, the Director of Finance  
18 is authorized to execute an Undertaking for such Series in substantially the form attached as  
19 Exhibit B.

20          Section 24. **Supplemental or Amendatory Legislation.** This ordinance and any related  
21 Bond Resolution authorizing each Series of the Bonds may not be supplemented or amended in  
22 any respect subsequent to the Issue Date of such Series, except as provided in and in accordance

1 with and subject to the provisions of this section. As used in this Section 24, the term “Bond  
2 Legislation” shall refer to this ordinance and any Bond Resolution relating to a Series of the Bonds.

3 (a) **Amendments Without Bond Owner Consent.** From time to time and at any time,  
4 without the consent of or notice to the owners of the Parity Bonds, the City may pass or adopt  
5 supplemental or amendatory ordinances or resolutions for any of the following purposes:

6 (i) To cure any formal defect, omission, inconsistency or ambiguity in the  
7 Bond Legislation in a manner not adverse to the owners of any Parity Bonds;

8 (ii) To impose upon the Bond Registrar (with its consent) for the benefit of the  
9 owners of any Parity Bonds any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority, security, liabilities  
10 or duties which may lawfully be granted, conferred or imposed and which are not contrary to or  
11 inconsistent with the Bond Legislation as theretofore in effect;

12 (iii) To add to the covenants and agreements of, and limitations and restrictions  
13 upon, the City in the Bond Legislation, other covenants, agreements, limitations and restrictions  
14 to be observed by the City which are not contrary to or inconsistent with this ordinance as  
15 theretofore in effect;

16 (iv) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to  
17 any claim, lien or pledge created or to be created by the Bond Legislation of any other money,  
18 securities or funds;

19 (v) To authorize different denominations of the Bonds and to make correlative  
20 amendments and modifications to the Bond Legislation regarding exchangeability of Bonds of  
21 different authorized denominations, redemptions of portions of Bonds of particular authorized  
22 denominations and similar amendments and modifications of a technical nature;

1                   (vi) To comply with any future federal law or interpretation to preserve the  
2 exclusion of the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax  
3 purposes and the entitlement of the City to receive from the United States Treasury the applicable  
4 Tax Credit Subsidy Payments in respect of any Series sold and issued as Tax Credit Subsidy  
5 Bonds;

6                   (vii) To modify, alter, amend or supplement the Bond Legislation in any other  
7 respect which is not materially adverse to the owners of the Parity Bonds and which does not  
8 involve a change described in subsection (c) of this section; and

9                   (viii) To add to the covenants and agreements of, and limitations and restrictions  
10 upon, the City in this ordinance, other covenants, agreements, limitations and restrictions to be  
11 observed by the City which are requested by a provider of Bond Insurance or provider of a Reserve  
12 Security and which are not materially adverse to the owners of the Parity Bonds.

13                   Before the City may pass or adopt any such supplemental or amendatory ordinance or  
14 resolution pursuant to this subsection, there must be delivered to the City an opinion of Bond  
15 Counsel stating that such supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution is authorized or  
16 permitted by this ordinance and, upon the effective date thereof, will be valid and binding upon  
17 the City in accordance with its terms, and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income  
18 for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds.

19                   **(b) Amendments With Bond Owner Consent.** With the consent of registered owners  
20 of not less than 60% in aggregate principal amount of the Parity Bonds then outstanding, the City  
21 Council may pass or adopt any supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution, other than  
22 one effecting a change described in subsection (c), that is deemed necessary or desirable by the

1 City for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, supplementing or rescinding, in any  
2 particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in the Bond Legislation.

3 (c) **Amendments Prohibited Except Upon Unanimous Consent.** Unless approved in  
4 writing by the registered owner of each Parity Bond then outstanding, nothing contained in this  
5 section shall permit, or be construed as permitting (i) a change in the times, amounts or currency  
6 of payment of the principal of or interest on any outstanding Parity Bond, or a reduction in the  
7 principal amount or redemption price of any outstanding Parity Bond or a change in the method  
8 of determining the rate of interest thereon, (ii) a preference or priority of any Parity Bond over any  
9 other Parity Bond, or (iii) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of Parity Bonds.

10 (d) **Notice to Bond Owners.** If at any time the City Council passes or adopts a  
11 supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution for any of the purposes of subsection (b) or  
12 (c), the Bond Registrar shall cause notice of the proposed supplemental or amendatory ordinance  
13 or resolution to be given by first class United States mail (i) to all registered owners of the then  
14 outstanding Parity Bonds, (ii) to each provider of Bond Insurance or a Reserve Security, and (iii)  
15 to each Rating Agency. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed supplemental  
16 or amendatory ordinance or resolution and shall state that a copy is on file at the office of the City  
17 Clerk for inspection by all owners of the outstanding Parity Bonds.

18 (e) **Effective Date; Consents.** Within two years after the date of the mailing of such  
19 notice, such supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution, substantially as described in  
20 such notice, may go into effect, but only if there shall have first been delivered to the Bond  
21 Registrar (i) the required consents, in writing, of registered owners of the Parity Bonds, and (ii) an  
22 opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution is  
23 authorized or permitted by this ordinance and, upon the effective date thereof, will be valid and



1 binding upon the City in accordance with its terms and will not adversely affect the exclusion from  
2 gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds.

3       If registered owners of not less than the percentage of Parity Bonds required by this section  
4 shall have consented to and approved the passage or adoption of such a supplemental or  
5 amendatory ordinance or resolution, no owner of a Parity Bond shall have any right (i) to object  
6 to the passage or adoption of such supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution, (ii) to  
7 object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or the operation thereof, (iii) in any  
8 manner to question the propriety of the passage or adoption thereof, (iv) to enjoin or restrain the  
9 City from passing or adopting the same, or (v) to enjoin or restrain the City, any authorized official  
10 thereof, or the Bond Registrar from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof. For  
11 purposes of determining whether consents representing the requisite percentage of principal  
12 amount of Parity Bonds have been obtained, the Accreted Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds  
13 shall be deemed to be the principal amount. It shall not be necessary to obtain approval of the  
14 particular form of any proposed supplemental resolution or ordinance, but it shall be sufficient if  
15 the consent shall approve the substance thereof.

16       Upon the effective date of any supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution passed  
17 or adopted pursuant to the provisions of this section, this ordinance (or the relevant Bond  
18 Resolution, as applicable) shall be, and be deemed to be, modified and amended in accordance  
19 therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this ordinance of the City, the  
20 Bond Registrar and all owners of Parity Bonds then outstanding shall thereafter be determined,  
21 exercised and enforced under this ordinance subject in all respects to such modifications and  
22 amendments.

1 (f) **Special Amendments.** The Registered Owners from time to time of the Bonds, by  
2 taking and holding the same, shall be deemed to have consented to the adoption by the City of any  
3 supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution passed pursuant to the provisions of this  
4 section for any one or more of the following purposes:

5 (i) When calculating “Annual Debt Service,” to permit or require Tax Credit  
6 Subsidy Payments expected to be received by the City in any period to be credited against amounts  
7 required to be paid in respect of interest on the Parity Bonds in that period; and

8 (ii) To permit or require Tax Credit Subsidy Payments to be deposited into the  
9 Principal and Interest Subaccount and credited against the Net Revenue otherwise required to be  
10 deposited into the Principal and Interest Subaccount; and

11 (iii) To permit the reimbursement obligations of the City under any Qualified  
12 Letter of Credit or Qualified Insurance (other than a Qualified Letter of Credit or Qualified  
13 Insurance obtained to satisfy all or part of the Reserve Requirement) to be secured by a lien and  
14 charge on Net Revenue equal in rank with the lien and charge upon such Net Revenue required to  
15 be paid into the Parity Bond Account to pay and secure the payment of the principal of and interest  
16 on Parity Bonds.

17 Section 25. **Defaults and Remedies.**

18 (a) **Events of Default.** The following shall constitute Events of Default with respect to  
19 the Bonds:

20 (i) If a default is made in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of  
21 the Bonds when the same shall become due and payable; or

22 (ii) If the City defaults in the observance and performance of any other of the  
23 covenants, conditions and agreements on the part of the City set forth in this ordinance or in any

1 Parity Bond Legislation (except as otherwise provided herein or in such Parity Bond Legislation)  
2 and such default or defaults have continued for a period of six months after the City has received  
3 from the Bond Owners' Trustee (as defined below) or from the registered owners of not less than  
4 25% in principal amount of the Parity Bonds a written notice specifying and demanding the cure  
5 of such default. However, if the default in the observance and performance of any other of the  
6 covenants, conditions and agreements is one which cannot be completely remedied within the six  
7 months after written notice has been given, it shall not be an Event of Default with respect to the  
8 Bonds as long as the City has taken active steps within the six months after written notice has been  
9 given to remedy the default and is diligently pursuing such remedy.

10 Notwithstanding anything in this section to the contrary, the failure of the City or any  
11 obligated person to comply with the Undertaking shall not constitute an Event of Default under  
12 this ordinance, the Bond Resolution or the Bonds, and the sole remedy of any holder of a Bond  
13 shall be to seek an order of specific performance from an appropriate court to compel the City to  
14 comply with the Undertaking.

15 (b) **Bond Owners' Trustee.** So long as such Event of Default has not been remedied,  
16 a trustee (the "Bond Owners' Trustee") may be appointed by the registered owners of 25% in  
17 principal amount of the then outstanding Parity Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments  
18 in writing signed and acknowledged by such registered owners of the Parity Bonds or by their  
19 attorneys-in-fact duly authorized and delivered to such Bond Owners' Trustee, notification thereof  
20 being given to the City. That appointment shall become effective immediately upon acceptance  
21 thereof by the Bond Owners' Trustee. Any Bond Owners' Trustee appointed under the provisions  
22 of this subsection shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of  
23 Washington or the State of New York or a national banking association. The bank or trust company

1 acting as Bond Owners' Trustee may be removed at any time, and a successor Bond Owners'  
2 Trustee may be appointed, by the registered owners of a majority in principal amount of the Parity  
3 Bonds, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such  
4 registered owners of the Parity Bonds or by their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized. The Bond  
5 Owners' Trustee may require such security and indemnity as may be reasonable against the costs,  
6 expenses and liabilities that may be incurred in the performance of its duties.

7 In the event that any Event of Default in the sole judgment of the Bond Owners' Trustee is  
8 cured and the Bond Owners' Trustee furnishes to the City a certificate so stating, that Event of  
9 Default shall be conclusively deemed to be cured and the City, the Bond Owners' Trustee and the  
10 registered owners of the Parity Bonds shall be restored to the same rights and position which they  
11 would have held if no Event of Default had occurred.

12 The Bond Owners' Trustee appointed in the manner herein provided, and each successor  
13 thereto, is declared to be a trustee for the registered owners of all the Parity Bonds and is  
14 empowered to exercise all the rights and powers herein conferred on the Bond Owners' Trustee.

15 (c) **Suits at Law or in Equity.** Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during  
16 the continuance thereof, the Bond Owners' Trustee may, and upon the written request of the  
17 registered owners of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Parity Bonds outstanding shall,  
18 take such steps and institute such suits, actions or other proceedings, all as it may deem appropriate  
19 for the protection and enforcement of the rights of the registered owners of the Parity Bonds, to  
20 collect any amounts due and owing to or from the City, or to obtain other appropriate relief, and  
21 may enforce the specific performance of any covenant, agreement or condition contained in this  
22 ordinance or set forth in any of the Parity Bonds.

1           Nothing contained in this section shall, in any event or under any circumstance, be deemed  
2 to authorize the acceleration of the maturity of principal on the Parity Bonds, and the remedy of  
3 acceleration is expressly denied to the registered owners of the Parity Bonds under any  
4 circumstances including, without limitation, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of  
5 Default.

6           Any action, suit or other proceedings instituted by the Bond Owners' Trustee hereunder  
7 shall be brought in its name as the Bond Owners' Trustee and all such rights of action upon or  
8 under any of the Parity Bonds or the provisions of this ordinance may be enforced by the Bond  
9 Owners' Trustee without the possession of any of those Parity Bonds and without the production  
10 of the same at any trial or proceedings relative thereto except where otherwise required by law.

11 Any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Bond Owners' Trustee shall be brought for  
12 the ratable benefit of all of the registered owners of those Parity Bonds, subject to the provisions  
13 of this ordinance. The respective registered owners of the Parity Bonds, by taking and holding the  
14 same, shall be conclusively deemed irrevocably to appoint the Bond Owners' Trustee the true and  
15 lawful trustee of the respective registered owners of those Parity Bonds, with authority to institute  
16 any such action, suit or proceeding; to receive as trustee and deposit in trust any sums becoming  
17 distributable on account of those Parity Bonds; to execute any paper or documents for the receipt  
18 of money; and to do all acts with respect thereto that the registered owner himself or herself might  
19 have done in person. Nothing herein shall be deemed to authorize or empower the Bond Owners'  
20 Trustee to consent to accept or adopt, on behalf of any owner of the Parity Bonds, any plan of  
21 reorganization or adjustment affecting the Parity Bonds or any right of any registered owner  
22 thereof, or to authorize or empower the Bond Owners' Trustee to vote the claims of the registered

1 owners thereof in any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization or other  
2 proceeding to which the City is a party.

3 (d) **Application of Money Collected by Bond Owners' Trustee.** Any money  
4 collected by the Bond Owners' Trustee at any time pursuant to this section shall be applied in the  
5 following order of priority:

6 (i) to the payment of the charges, expenses, advances and compensation of the  
7 Bond Owners' Trustee and the charges, expenses, counsel fees, disbursements and compensation  
8 of its agents and attorneys;

9 (ii) to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest  
10 then due on the Parity Bonds in the order of maturity of such installments and, if the amount  
11 available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same  
12 date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon to the persons  
13 entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

14 (iii) to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal  
15 amounts of any Parity Bonds which shall have become due (other than Parity Bonds previously  
16 called for redemption for the payment of which money is held pursuant to the provisions hereto),  
17 whether at maturity or by proceedings for redemption or otherwise, in the order of their due dates  
18 and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full the principal amounts due on the  
19 same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the principal amounts due thereon to  
20 the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

21 (e) **Duties and Obligations of Bond Owners' Trustee.** The Bond Owners' Trustee  
22 shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein.  
23 During an Event of Default, the Bond Owners' Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers

1 vested in it hereby, and shall use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent  
2 person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs. The  
3 Bond Owners' Trustee shall have no liability for any act or omission to act hereunder except for  
4 the Bond Owners' Trustee's own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful  
5 misconduct. The duties and obligations of the Bond Owners' Trustee shall be determined solely  
6 by the express provisions of this ordinance, and no implied powers, duties or obligations of the  
7 Bond Owners' Trustee shall be read into this ordinance.

8         The Bond Owners' Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or  
9 otherwise incur individual liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any  
10 of its rights or powers as the Bond Owners' Trustee, except as may result from its own negligent  
11 action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct.

12         The Bond Owners' Trustee shall not be bound to recognize any person as a registered  
13 owner of any Parity Bond until his or her title thereto, if disputed, has been established to its  
14 reasonable satisfaction.

15         The Bond Owners' Trustee may consult with counsel and the opinion of such counsel shall  
16 be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it  
17 hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel. The Bond Owners'  
18 Trustee shall not be answerable for any neglect or default of any person, firm or corporation  
19 employed and selected by it with reasonable care.

20         (f)     **Suits by Individual Parity Bond Owners Restricted.** No owner of any one or  
21 more Parity Bonds shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity  
22 for the enforcement of same unless:

23                 (i)     an Event of Default has happened and is continuing; and

1 (ii) a Bond Owners' Trustee has been appointed; and

2 (iii) such owner previously shall have given to the Bond Owners' Trustee  
3 written notice of the Event of Default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be  
4 instituted; and

5 (iv) the registered owners of 25% in principal amount of the Parity Bonds, after  
6 the occurrence of such Event of Default, have made written request of the Bond Owners' Trustee  
7 and have afforded the Bond Owners' Trustee a reasonable opportunity to institute such suit, action  
8 or proceeding; and

9 (v) there have been offered to the Bond Owners' Trustee security and indemnity  
10 satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; and

11 (vi) the Bond Owners' Trustee has refused or neglected to comply with such  
12 request within a reasonable time.

13 No owner of any Parity Bond shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or her  
14 action to affect or impair the obligation of the City to pay from Net Revenue the principal of and  
15 interest on such Parity Bonds to the respective registered owners thereof when due.

16 Section 26. **Amendment of Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance.** The following  
17 provisions of the Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance are amended to read as set forth in this  
18 section. Amendments are shown as revisions to the amended and restated version of the Omnibus  
19 Refunding Bond Ordinance, which was attached to Ordinance 124338 as Exhibit C, as amended  
20 by Section 26 of Ordinance 124914. The text shown below as original text incorporates the  
21 amendments set forth in Section 26 of Ordinance 124914, and displays the amendments provided  
22 for herein using double underlining to mark added text and enclosing deleted text in double  
23 parentheses using strikethrough formatting. References to section numbers and defined terms used



1 in the amended text set forth below refer to the sections and definitions contained within the  
2 amended Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance, except that, for purposes of the springing  
3 amendments set forth in this section, the term “Outstanding Parity Bonds” shall mean those Parity  
4 Bonds identified on Exhibit A to this amendatory ordinance.

5 Those amendments set forth below, other than springing amendments and amendments  
6 with only a prospective effect, are intended to clarify ambiguities in the Omnibus Refunding Bond  
7 Ordinance. Nonetheless, any amendment set forth in this section that is found by a court of  
8 competent jurisdiction to adversely affect owners of outstanding Parity Bonds shall be of no force  
9 or effect, and the provisions of the Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance prior to the effective date  
10 of this amendatory ordinance shall continue in effect as to such outstanding Parity Bonds.

11 (a) **Amendments to Section 1.** The following definitions are amended as follows:

12 \* \* \*

13 “**Annual Debt Service**” for any calendar year means the sum of the  
14 amounts required in such calendar year to pay the interest due in such calendar year  
15 on all Parity Bonds outstanding, excluding interest to be paid from the proceeds of  
16 the sale of Parity Bonds or other bonds; the principal of all outstanding Serial Bonds  
17 due in such calendar year; and the Sinking Fund Requirement, if any, for such  
18 calendar year.

19 (a) For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest  
20 portions of the Accreted Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds becoming due at  
21 maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Requirement shall be included in the  
22 calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or principal in such manner

1 and during such period of time as is specified in any Parity Bond Legislation  
2 authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds.

3 (b) For purposes of calculating and determining compliance  
4 with the Coverage Requirement, the Reserve Requirement and the conditions for  
5 the issuance of Future Parity Bonds and/or entering into Parity Payment  
6 Agreements, the following shall apply:

7 (i) **Generally.** Except as otherwise provided by  
8 subparagraph (ii) below with respect to Variable Interest Rate Bonds and by  
9 subparagraph (iii) below with respect to Parity Bonds with respect to which a  
10 Payment Agreement is in force, interest on any issue of Parity Bonds shall be  
11 calculated based on the actual amount of accrued, accreted or otherwise  
12 accumulated interest that is payable in respect of that issue taken as a whole, at the  
13 rate or rates set forth in the applicable Parity Bond Legislation.

14 (ii) **Interest on Variable Interest Rate Bonds.** The  
15 amount of interest deemed to be payable on any issue of Variable Interest Rate  
16 Bonds shall be calculated on the assumption that the interest rate on those bonds  
17 would be equal to the rate that is 90% of the average RBI during the four calendar  
18 quarters preceding the quarter in which the calculation is made.

19 (iii) **Interest on Parity Bonds (~~(With)~~ with Respect to**  
20 **Which a Payment Agreement is in Force.** Debt service on Parity Bonds with  
21 respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force shall be based on the net  
22 economic effect on the City expected to be produced by the terms of the Parity  
23 Bonds and the terms of the Payment Agreement, including but not limited to the

1 effects produced by the following: (A) Parity Bonds that would, but for a Payment  
2 Agreement, be treated as obligations bearing interest at a Variable Interest Rate  
3 instead shall be treated as obligations bearing interest at a fixed interest rate, and  
4 (B) Parity Bonds that would, but for a Payment Agreement, be treated as obligations  
5 bearing interest at a fixed interest rate instead shall be treated as obligations bearing  
6 interest at a Variable Interest Rate. Accordingly, the amount of interest deemed to  
7 be payable on any Parity Bonds with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in  
8 force shall be an amount equal to the amount of interest that would be payable at  
9 the rate or rates stated in those Parity Bonds plus Payment Agreement Payments  
10 minus Payment Agreement Receipts. For the purposes of calculating as nearly as  
11 practicable Payment Agreement Receipts and Payment Agreement Payments under  
12 a Payment Agreement that includes a variable rate component determined by  
13 reference to a pricing mechanism or index that is not the same as the pricing  
14 mechanism or index used to determine the variable rate interest component on the  
15 Parity Bonds to which the Payment Agreement is related, it shall be assumed that  
16 the fixed rate used in calculating Payment Agreement Payments will be equal to  
17 105% of the fixed rate specified by the Payment Agreement and that the pricing  
18 mechanism or index specified by the Payment Agreement is the same as the pricing  
19 mechanism or index specified by the Parity Bonds. Notwithstanding the other  
20 provisions of this subparagraph, the City shall not be required to (but may in its  
21 discretion) take into account in determining Annual Debt Service the effects of any  
22 Payment Agreement that has a term of ten years or less.

1 (iv) **Parity Payment Agreements.** No additional debt  
2 service shall be taken into account with respect to a Parity Payment Agreement for  
3 any period during which Payment Agreement Payments on that Parity Payment  
4 Agreement are taken into account in determining Annual Debt Service on related  
5 Parity Bonds under subsection (iii) of this definition. However, for any period  
6 during which Payment Agreement Payments are not taken into account in  
7 calculating Annual Debt Service on any outstanding Parity Bonds because the  
8 Parity Payment Agreement is not then related to any outstanding Parity Bonds,  
9 payments on that Parity Payment Agreement shall be taken into account by  
10 assuming:

11 (A) **City Obligated to Make Payments Based**  
12 **on Fixed Rate.** If the City is obligated to make Payment Agreement Payments  
13 based on a fixed rate and the Qualified Counterparty is obligated to make payments  
14 based on a variable rate index, that payments by the City will be based on the  
15 assumed fixed payor rate, and that payments by the Qualified Counterparty will be  
16 based on a rate equal to the average rate determined by the variable rate index  
17 specified by the Parity Payment Agreement during the four calendar quarters  
18 preceding the quarter in which the calculation is made, and

19 (B) **City Obligated to Make Payments Based**  
20 **on Variable Rate Index.** If the City is obligated to make Payment Agreement  
21 Payments based on a variable rate index and the Qualified Counterparty is obligated  
22 to make payment based on a fixed rate, that payments by the City will be based on  
23 a rate equal to the average rate determined by the variable rate index specified by

1 the Parity Payment Agreement during the four calendar quarters preceding the  
2 quarter in which the calculation is made, and that the Qualified Counterparty will  
3 make payments based on the fixed rate specified by the Parity Payment Agreement.

4 (v) **Balloon Bonds. Upon the redemption or defeasance of all**  
5 **of the Outstanding Parity Bonds [as identified in Exhibit A to this amendatory**  
6 **ordinance], the following shall become effective: For purposes of calculating**  
7 **debt service on any Balloon Bonds, it shall be assumed that the principal of those**  
8 **Balloon Bonds, together with interest thereon at a rate equal to the assumed RBI-**  
9 **based rate, will be amortized in equal annual installments over a term of 30 years.**

10 \* \* \*

11 “**Authorized Denomination**” means \$5,000 or any integral multiple  
12 thereof within a maturity of a Series, or such other minimum denomination as may  
13 be specified in the Bond Sale Terms for a Series of the Bonds.

14 \* \* \*

15 “**Balloon Bonds**” means any series of Parity Bonds designated as Balloon  
16 Bonds in accordance with the applicable Parity Bond Legislation.

17 \* \* \*

18 “**Bond Registrar**” means the Fiscal Agent (unless the ((~~Bond Resolution~~))  
19 Director of Finance provides for a different ((~~B~~))bond ((~~R~~))registrar with respect to  
20 a particular Series); or any successor bond registrar selected in accordance with the  
21 Registration Ordinance.

22 \* \* \*

1                    **“Bond Sale Terms”** means the terms and conditions for the sale of a Series  
 2                    of the Bonds approved by the Director of Finance consistent with the parameters  
 3                    set forth in Section 4, including the amount, date or dates, denominations, interest  
 4                    rate or rates (or mechanism for determining interest rate or rates), payment dates,  
 5                    final maturity, redemption rights, price, and other terms, conditions or covenants(  
 6                    set forth in Section 4)).

7                                   \* \* \*

8                    **“Covered Parity Bonds”** means all Outstanding Parity Bonds, each Series  
 9                    of the Bonds, and each series of Future Parity Bonds, unless in the Bond Sale Terms  
 10                   or other contract for the sale of any series of the Bonds or of Future Parity Bonds,  
 11                   the City elects that, *from and after the redemption or defeasance of all*  
 12                   *Outstanding Parity Bonds [as identified in Exhibit A to this amendatory*  
 13                   *ordinance],* such series shall not be treated as a series of Covered Parity Bonds and  
 14                   shall not be secured by the amounts in the Reserve Subaccount.

15                                  \* \* \*

16                    **“Government Obligations”** unless otherwise defined in the Bond Sale  
 17                    Terms relating to a particular Series of the Bonds authorized hereunder, has the  
 18                    meaning given in RCW 39.53.010, as now in effect or as may hereafter be amended.

19                                  \* \* \*

20                    **“Parity Bonds”** means the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bonds, and any  
 21                    outstanding Future Parity Bonds. Parity Bonds may include Parity Payment  
 22                    Agreements in accordance with Section 17.

23                                  \* \* \*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

“Qualified Letter of Credit” means any letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement or similar instrument issued by a financial institution for the account of the City on behalf of the Beneficial Owner of any Parity Bond, which institution maintains an office, agency or branch in the United States and, as of the time of issuance of such letter of credit, is rated in one of the two highest rating categories by at least two nationally recognized rating agencies.

\* \* \*

“Record Date” means, unless otherwise defined in the Bond ~~((Resolution))~~ Sale Terms, in the case of each interest or principal payment or redemption date, the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the 15th day of the month preceding the interest or principal payment date. With regard to redemption of a Bond prior to its maturity, the Record Date shall mean the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the day prior to the date on which the Bond Registrar sends the notice of redemption.

\* \* \*

“Reserve Requirement” means the least of (a) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, (b) 1.25 times Average Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, or (c) 10% of the proceeds of each series of Parity Bonds then outstanding, as of the delivery of each such series. **From and after the defeasance or redemption of all Outstanding Parity Bonds [as identified in Exhibit A to this amendatory ordinance], the Reserve Requirement shall mean the least of (a) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Covered Parity Bonds outstanding at the**

1 time of calculation, or (b) 1.25 times Average Annual Debt Service on all Covered  
2 Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation. In no event shall the Reserve  
3 Requirement exceed 10% of the proceeds of each series of Covered Parity Bonds  
4 then outstanding, determined as of the Issue Date of each such series.

5 (b) **Amendments to Section 5.** The following new subsection (d) is added to Section  
6 5 (Bond Registrar; Registration and Transfer of Bonds):

7 (d) **Lost or Stolen Bonds.** In case any Bond shall be lost, stolen or  
8 destroyed, the Bond Registrar may authenticate and deliver a new bond or bonds of  
9 like amount, date, tenor, and effect to the Registered Owner(s) thereof upon the  
10 Registered Owner(s)' paying the expenses and charges of the City in connection  
11 therewith and upon filing with the Bond Registrar evidence satisfactory to the Bond  
12 Registrar that such bond or bonds were actually lost, stolen or destroyed and of  
13 registered ownership thereof, and upon furnishing the City with indemnity  
14 satisfactory to both.

15 (c) **Amendments to Section 7(b).** The following amendments are made to Section 7(b)  
16 (Redemption and Purchase of Bonds – Mandatory Redemption):

17 **Section 7. Redemption and Purchase of Bonds.**

18 \* \* \*

19 (b) **Mandatory Redemption.** If not redeemed or purchased at the  
20 City's option prior to maturity, Term Bonds (if any) shall be redeemed, at a price  
21 equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed plus accrued interest, on the  
22 dates and in the Sinking Fund Requirements as set forth in the Bond (~~Resolution~~)  
23 Sale Terms. If the City redeems or purchases Term Bonds at the City's option prior



1 to maturity, the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased (irrespective of their  
2 redemption or purchase prices) shall be credited at the par amount thereof against  
3 the remaining Sinking Fund Requirements as determined by the Director of  
4 Finance. In the absence of a determination by the Director of Finance or other  
5 direction in the Bond (~~(Resolution)~~) Sale Terms, credit shall be allocated on a pro  
6 rata basis.

7 In addition, the Bond Sale Terms may set forth terms under which a Bond  
8 may be subject to extraordinary optional or mandatory redemption prior to maturity  
9 upon the occurrence of an extraordinary event, at the price, in the principal amounts  
10 and on the dates set forth therein.

11 \* \* \*

12 (d) **Amendments to Section 8.** The following amendments are made to Section 8  
13 (Notice of Redemption):

14 Section 8. **Notice of Redemption.** Unless otherwise set forth in the Bond  
15 Sale Terms, the Director of Finance (~~(The City)~~) shall cause notice of any intended  
16 redemption of Bonds to be given not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to  
17 the date fixed for redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Registered  
18 Owner of any Bond to be redeemed at the address appearing on the Bond Register  
19 on the Record Date, and the requirements of this sentence shall be deemed to have  
20 been fulfilled when notice has been mailed as so provided, whether or not it is  
21 actually received by the Owner of any Bond. Interest on Bonds called for  
22 redemption shall cease to accrue on the date fixed for redemption unless the Bond  
23 or Bonds called are not redeemed when presented pursuant to the call.

1           In the case of an optional redemption, the notice may state that the City  
2 retains the right to rescind the redemption notice and the related optional  
3 redemption of Bonds by giving a notice of rescission to the affected Registered  
4 Owners at any time prior to the scheduled optional redemption date. Any notice of  
5 optional redemption that is rescinded by the Director of Finance shall be of no  
6 effect, and the Bonds for which the notice of optional redemption has been  
7 rescinded shall remain outstanding.

8           (e)     **Amendments to Section 14.** The following amendments are made to Section 14  
9 (Security for the Bonds; Parity with other Bonds):

10           Section 14.     **Security for the Bonds; Parity with other Bonds.** The  
11 Bonds shall be special limited obligations of the City payable from and secured  
12 solely by the Net Revenue ~~((and))~~ (including all ULID Assessments, if any), and  
13 by money in the Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts therein, ~~((including,~~  
14 ~~without limitation,))~~ **except that from and after the date on which all Outstanding**  
15 **Parity Bonds [as identified in Exhibit A to this amendatory ordinance] have been**  
16 **redeemed or defeased, money in** the Reserve Subaccount **shall secure only the**  
17 **Covered Parity Bonds.** The Net Revenue ~~((and))~~ (including all ULID Assessments,  
18 if any) ~~((are))~~ is pledged to make the payments ~~((of))~~ into the Parity Bond~~((s))~~  
19 Account required by this ordinance and the Parity Bond Legislation. This pledge  
20 ~~((shall))~~ constitutes a charge and lien upon ~~((the))~~ such Net Revenue prior and  
21 superior to ~~((any))~~ all other charges and liens whatsoever. The City covenants that  
22 for as long as any Bond is outstanding that it will not issue any other revenue  
23 obligations (or create any special fund or account therefor), which will have any

1 priority over or which will rank on a parity with the payments required in respect  
2 of the Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds, nor will it issue Future Parity  
3 Bonds, except in accordance with Section 18.

4 The Bonds shall be on a parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all  
5 Future Parity Bonds, without regard to date of issuance or authorization and without  
6 preference or priority of right or lien. Nothing in this ordinance prevents the City  
7 from issuing revenue bonds or other obligations which are a charge or lien upon the  
8 Net Revenues subordinate to the payments required to be made from Net Revenue  
9 into the Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts therein.

10 The Bonds shall not constitute general obligations of the City, the State or  
11 any political subdivision of the State or a charge upon any general fund or upon any  
12 money or other property of the City, the State or any political subdivision of the  
13 State not specifically pledged by this ordinance.

14 (f) **Amendments to Section 15.** The following amendments are made to Section 15  
15 (Priority Expenditure of Gross Revenue; Flow of Funds):

16 Section 15. **Priority Expenditure of Gross Revenue; Flow of Funds.**

17 The Gross Revenue (~~(((except for earnings on investments in the Parity Bond~~  
18 ~~Account or other bond redemption fund, arbitrage rebate account, refunding escrow~~  
19 ~~account or other trust account, unless those earnings are transferred from those~~  
20 ~~accounts or funds to the Drainage and Wastewater Fund)))~~) shall be deposited as  
21 received in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund and shall be applied in the following  
22 order of priority:

23 (a) To pay the Operating and Maintenance Expense;

1           (b)    To make (~~the required~~) all payments into the Principal and Interest  
2           Subaccount required to be made in order to pay the principal of and interest on  
3           (~~for~~) all Parity Bonds (including all net payments under Parity Payment  
4           Agreements) when due;

5           (c)    To make (~~the required~~) all payments required to be made into the  
6           Reserve Subaccount (~~for all~~) with respect to Parity Bonds secured by the Reserve  
7           Subaccount;

8           (d)    To make all required payments into any revenue bond redemption  
9           fund created to pay and secure the payment of the principal of and interest on any  
10          revenue bonds or short term obligations of the City having a charge and lien upon  
11          (~~the~~) Net Revenue subordinate to the lien thereon for the payment of the principal  
12          of and interest on the Parity Bonds; and

13          (e)    To retire by redemption and purchase any outstanding revenue  
14          bonds or revenue obligations of the Drainage and Wastewater System; to make  
15          necessary additions, betterments, repairs, extensions and replacements of the  
16          Drainage and Wastewater System; to pay City taxes or other payments in lieu of  
17          taxes payable from Gross Revenue; to make deposits to the Rate Stabilization  
18          Account; or for any other lawful Drainage and Wastewater System purpose.

19          (g)    **Amendments to Section 16(b).** The following amendments are made to Section  
20          16(b) (Parity Bond Account – Reserve Subaccount):

21                 Section 16. **Parity Bond Account.**

22                                 \* \* \*

1           (b)     **Reserve Subaccount.** The City covenants that it will at all times so  
2 long as any Covered Parity Bonds are outstanding, maintain the Reserve  
3 Subaccount at the Reserve Requirement (taking into account scheduled payments  
4 to fund the Reserve Requirement over time), as it is adjusted from time to time,  
5 except for withdrawals as authorized by this ordinance. The Director of Finance  
6 may make withdrawals of cash from the Reserve Subaccount in the event of a  
7 deficiency in the Principal and Interest Subaccount to meet ((~~maturing~~)) current  
8 installments of either principal (or Sinking Fund Requirements) or interest. ***From***  
9 ***and after the redemption or defeasance of all Outstanding Parity Bonds [as***  
10 ***identified in Exhibit A to this amendatory ordinance], the withdrawals authorized***  
11 ***by this paragraph shall be limited to the amounts necessary to meet current***  
12 ***installments of either principal (or Sinking Fund Requirements) or interest with***  
13 ***respect to Covered Parity Bonds.*** Any deficiency created in the Reserve  
14 Subaccount by reason of any such withdrawal will then be made up from the ULID  
15 Assessments and Net Revenue first available after making necessary provisions for  
16 the required payments into the Principal and Interest Subaccount. The money in the  
17 Reserve Subaccount may be applied to the payment of the last outstanding Parity  
18 Bonds, and when the total amount in the Parity Bond Account (including  
19 investment earnings) equals the total amount of principal and interest for all then-  
20 outstanding Parity Bonds to the last maturity thereof, no further payment need be  
21 made into the Parity Bond Account. Money in the Reserve Subaccount (including  
22 investment earnings) in excess of the Reserve Requirement may be withdrawn and  
23 deposited in the Principal and Interest Subaccount and spent for the purpose of

1 retiring Parity Bonds or may be deposited in any other fund or account and spent  
2 for any other lawful Drainage and Wastewater System purpose.

3 (h) **Amendments to Section 18.** The following new subsection (b) is added to Section 18  
4 (Future Parity Bonds):

5 Section 18. **Future Parity Bonds; Parity Payment Agreements.**

6 \* \* \*

7 (c) Notwithstanding anything in this section to the contrary, in the Bond  
8 Sale Terms relating to the issuance or sale of a series of Future Parity Bonds, the  
9 City may elect that, *from and after the redemption or defeasance of all*  
10 *Outstanding Parity Bonds [identified in Exhibit A to this amendatory ordinance],*  
11 such series shall not be deemed to be a series of Covered Parity Bonds, shall not be  
12 secured by the amounts in the Reserve Account, and shall be excluded from the  
13 calculation of the Reserve Requirement.

14 (i) **Amendments to Section 25.** *The following amendments to Section 25*  
15 *(Supplemental or Amendatory Ordinances) shall be effective only as to Future Parity Bonds*  
16 *issued pursuant to the Omnibus Refunding Bond Ordinance in 2017 or later, and such*  
17 *amendments shall not apply to Outstanding Parity Bonds (as identified in Exhibit A to this*  
18 *amendatory ordinance):*

19 Section 25. **Supplemental or Amendatory ((Ordinances)) Legislation.**

20 (((a))) This ordinance and the related Bond Resolution authorizing each Series of  
21 the Bonds may ((shall)) not be supplemented or amended in any respect subsequent  
22 to the Issue Date of such Series, except as provided in and in accordance with and  
23 subject to the provisions of this section. As used in this Section 25, the term "Bond

1           Legislation” shall refer to this ordinance and any Bond Resolution relating to a  
2           Series of the Bonds.

3           ~~((b))~~ (a) Amendments Without Bondowner Consent. ~~((The City~~  
4           ~~may, f))~~ From time to time and at any time, without the consent of or notice to the  
5           owners of the Parity Bonds, the City may pass or adopt supplemental or amendatory  
6           ordinances or resolutions for any of the following purposes:

7                   (i)     To cure any formal defect, omission, inconsistency or  
8                   ambiguity in ~~((this ordinance))~~ the Bond Legislation in a manner not adverse to the  
9                   owners of any Parity Bonds;

10                   (ii)    To impose upon the Bond Registrar (with its consent) for the  
11                   benefit of the owners of any Parity Bonds any additional rights, remedies, powers,  
12                   authority, security, liabilities or duties which may lawfully be granted, conferred or  
13                   imposed and which are not contrary to or inconsistent with ~~((this ordinance))~~ the  
14                   Bond Legislation as theretofore in effect;

15                   (iii)   To add to the covenants and agreements of, and limitations  
16                   and restrictions upon, the City in ~~((this ordinance))~~ the Bond Legislation other  
17                   covenants, agreements, limitations and restrictions to be observed by the City which  
18                   are not contrary to or inconsistent with this ordinance as theretofore in effect;

19                   (iv)    To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the  
20                   subjection to any claim, lien or pledge created or to be created by ~~((this ordinance))~~  
21                   the Bond Legislation of any other money, securities or funds;

22                   (v)     To authorize different denominations of the Bonds and to  
23                   make correlative amendments and modifications to ~~((this ordinance))~~ the Bond

1        Legislation regarding exchangeability of Bonds of different authorized  
2        denominations, redemptions of portions of Bonds of particular authorized  
3        denominations and similar amendments and modifications of a technical nature;

4                (vi) To comply with any future federal law or interpretation to  
5        preserve the exclusion of the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income  
6        for federal income tax purposes and the entitlement of the City to receive from the  
7        United States Treasury the applicable Tax Credit Subsidy Payments in respect of  
8        any Series sold and issued as Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds;

9                (vii) To modify, alter, amend or supplement (~~(this ordinance)~~) the  
10        Bond Legislation in any other respect which is not materially adverse to the owners  
11        of the Parity Bonds and which does not involve a change described in subsection  
12        (c) of this section; and

13                (viii) To add to the covenants and agreements of, and limitations  
14        and restrictions upon, the City in this ordinance, other covenants, agreements,  
15        limitations and restrictions to be observed by the City which are requested by a  
16        provider of Bond Insurance or provider of a Reserve Security and which are not  
17        materially adverse to the owners of the Parity Bonds.

18                Before the City may pass or adopt any such supplemental or amendatory  
19        ordinance or resolution pursuant to this subsection, there must be delivered to the  
20        City an opinion of Bond Counsel, stating that such supplemental or amendatory  
21        ordinance or resolution is authorized or permitted by this ordinance and(~~(-will)~~),  
22        upon the effective date thereof, will be valid and binding upon the City in  
23        accordance with its terms, and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross



1 income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Bonds issued as Tax-  
2 Exempt Bonds.

3 (b) Amendments With Bond Owner Consent. ~~((e) Except for any~~  
4 ~~supplemental or amendatory ordinance passed pursuant to subsection (b) of this~~  
5 ~~section, subject to the terms and provisions contained in this subsection (c) and not~~  
6 ~~otherwise:))~~

7 ~~((f))~~ With the consent of registered owners of not less than 60% in  
8 aggregate principal amount of the Parity Bonds then outstanding, the City Council  
9 may pass or adopt any supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution, other  
10 than one effecting a change described in subsection (c), that is deemed necessary  
11 or desirable by the City for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending,  
12 supplementing or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions  
13 contained in ~~((this ordinance))~~ the Bond Legislation.

14 (c) Amendments Prohibited Except Upon Unanimous Consent.  
15 ~~((However, unless))~~ Unless approved in writing by the registered owner of each  
16 Parity Bond then outstanding, nothing contained in this section shall permit, or be  
17 construed as permitting ~~((A))~~ (i) a change in the times, amounts or currency of  
18 payment of the principal of or interest on any outstanding Parity Bond, or a  
19 reduction in the principal amount or redemption price of any outstanding Parity  
20 Bond or a change in the method of determining the rate of interest thereon, ~~((B))~~  
21 (ii) a preference or priority of any Parity Bond over any other Parity Bond, or ~~((C))~~  
22 (iii) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of Parity Bonds.

1            ~~((ii))~~ (d) **Notice to Bond Owners.** If at any time the City Council  
2 passes or adopts a supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution for any of  
3 the purposes of ~~((this))~~ subsection (b) or (c), the Bond Registrar shall cause notice  
4 of the proposed supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution to be given by  
5 first class United States mail (i) to all registered owners of the then outstanding  
6 Parity Bonds, (ii) to each provider of Bond Insurance or a Reserve Security, and  
7 (iii) to each Rating Agency. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the  
8 proposed supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution and shall state that a  
9 copy is on file at the office of the City Clerk for inspection by all owners of the  
10 outstanding Parity Bonds.

11            ~~((iii))~~ (e) **Effective Date; Consents.** Within two years after the date  
12 of the mailing of such notice, such supplemental or amendatory ordinance or  
13 resolution, substantially as described in such notice, may go into effect, but only if  
14 there shall have first been delivered to the Bond Registrar ~~((A))~~ (i) the required  
15 consents, in writing, of registered owners of the Parity Bonds, and ~~((B))~~ (ii) an  
16 opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such supplemental or amendatory ordinance  
17 or resolution is authorized or permitted by this ordinance and, upon the effective  
18 date thereof, will be valid and binding upon the City in accordance with its terms,  
19 and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income  
20 tax purposes of interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds.

21            ~~((iv))~~ If registered owners of not less than the percentage of Parity Bonds  
22 required by this ~~((sub))~~ section ~~((e))~~ shall have consented to and approved the  
23 passage or adoption of such a supplemental or amendatory ordinance or resolution,

1 no owner of a Parity Bond shall have any right (i) to object to the passage of such  
2 supplemental ordinance or resolution, ~~((e))~~ (ii) to object to any of the terms and  
3 provisions contained therein or the operation thereof, ~~((e))~~ (iii) in any manner to  
4 question the propriety of the passage or adoption thereof, ~~((e))~~ (iv) to enjoin or  
5 restrain the City from passing or adopting the same, or (v) to enjoin or restrain the  
6 City, any authorized official thereof, or the Bond Registrar from taking any action  
7 pursuant to the provisions thereof. For purposes of determining whether consents  
8 representing the requisite percentage of principal amount of Parity Bonds have been  
9 obtained, the Accreted Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be deemed to be  
10 the principal amount. It shall not be necessary to obtain approval of the particular  
11 form of any proposed supplemental resolution or ordinance, but it shall be sufficient  
12 if the consent shall approve the substance thereof.

13 ~~((d))~~ (f) **Special Amendments.** The Registered Owners from time to  
14 time of the ~~((outstanding))~~ Bonds, by taking and holding the same, shall be deemed  
15 to have consented to the adoption by the City of any supplemental or amendatory  
16 ordinance or resolution passed pursuant to the provisions of this section for any one  
17 or more of the following purposes:

18 (i) When calculating “Annual Debt Service,” to permit or  
19 require Tax Credit Subsidy Payments expected to be received by the City in any  
20 period to be credited against amounts required to be paid in respect of interest on  
21 the Parity Bonds in that period; and

22 (ii) To permit or require Tax Credit Subsidy Payments to be  
23 deposited into the Principal and Interest Subaccount and credited against the Net

1 Revenue otherwise required to be deposited into the Principal and Interest  
2 Subaccount; and

3 (iii) To permit the reimbursement obligations of the City under  
4 any Qualified Letter of Credit or Qualified Insurance (other than a Qualified Letter  
5 of Credit or Qualified Insurance obtained to satisfy all or part of the Reserve  
6 Requirement) to be secured by a lien and charge on Net Revenue equal in rank with  
7 the lien and charge upon such Net Revenue required to be paid into the Parity Bond  
8 Account to pay and secure the payment of the principal of and interest on Parity  
9 Bonds.

10 ~~((e))~~ (g) Upon the effective date of any supplemental or amendatory  
11 ordinance or resolution passed or adopted pursuant to the provisions of this section,  
12 this ordinance (or the relevant Bond Resolution, as applicable) shall be, and be  
13 deemed to be, modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective  
14 rights, duties and obligations under this ordinance of the City, the Bond Registrar  
15 and all owners of Parity Bonds then outstanding shall thereafter be determined,  
16 exercised and enforced under this ordinance subject in all respects to such  
17 modifications and amendments.

18 (j) **Other Sections Unaffected.** All other provisions of the Omnibus Refunding Bond  
19 Ordinance, as previously amended, remain in full force and effect.

20 Section 27. **General Authorization.** In addition to the specific authorizations in this  
21 ordinance, the Mayor and the Director of Finance and each of the other appropriate officers of the  
22 City are each authorized and directed to do everything as in his or her judgment may be necessary,

1 appropriate, or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of, and complete the  
2 transactions contemplated by, this ordinance. In particular and without limiting the foregoing:

3 (a) The Director of Finance may, in his or her discretion and without further action by the  
4 City Council, (i) issue requests for proposals for underwriting or financing facilities and execute  
5 engagement letters with underwriters, bond insurers or other financial institutions based on  
6 responses to such requests, (ii) change the Bond Registrar or Securities Depository for the Bonds;  
7 and (iii) take such actions on behalf of the City as are necessary or appropriate for the City to  
8 designate, qualify or maintain the tax-exempt treatment with respect to any Series issued as Tax-  
9 Exempt Bonds, to receive from the United States Treasury the applicable Tax Credit Subsidy  
10 Payments in respect of any Series issued as Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds and to otherwise receive  
11 any other federal tax benefits relating to the Bonds available to the City; and

12 (b) The Mayor and the Director of Finance are each separately authorized to execute and  
13 deliver (i) any and all contracts or other documents as are consistent with this ordinance and for  
14 which the City's approval is necessary or to which the City is a party (including but not limited to  
15 agreements with escrow agents, refunding trustees, liquidity or credit support providers, providers  
16 of Bond Insurance or Reserve Securities, remarketing agents, underwriters, lenders, fiscal agents,  
17 Qualified Counterparties, custodians, and the Bond Registrar); and (ii) such other contracts or  
18 documents incidental to the issuance and sale of a Series; the establishment of the initial interest  
19 rate or rates on a Bond; or the tender, purchase, remarketing, or redemption of a Bond, as may in  
20 his or her judgment be necessary or appropriate.

21 Section 28. **Severability.** The provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate and  
22 severable. If a court of competent jurisdiction, all appeals having been exhausted or all appeal  
23 periods having run, finds any provision of this ordinance to be invalid or unenforceable as to any

1 person or circumstance, such offending provision shall, if feasible, be deemed to be modified to  
2 be within the limits of enforceability or validity. However, if the offending provision cannot be so  
3 modified, it shall be null and void with respect to the particular person or circumstance, and all  
4 other provisions of this ordinance in all other respects, and the offending provision with respect to  
5 all other persons and all other circumstances, shall remain valid and enforceable.

6 Section 29. **Ratification of Prior Acts.** Any action taken consistent with the authority of  
7 this ordinance, after its passage but prior to the effective date, is ratified, approved and confirmed.

8 Section 30. **Section Headings.** Section headings in this ordinance are used for convenience  
9 only and shall not constitute a substantive portion of this ordinance.


1 Section 31. **Effective Date.** This ordinance shall take effect and be in force 30 days after  
2 its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten days after  
3 presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Seattle Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

4 Passed by the City Council the 17<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017,  
5 and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this 17<sup>th</sup> day of  
6 April, 2017.


7 

8 President \_\_\_\_\_ of the City Council

9 Approved by me this 26<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

10   
11 Edward B. Murray, Mayor

12 Filed by me this 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

13   
14 Monica Martinez Simmons, City Clerk

15 (Seal)

16 Attachments:  
17 Exhibit A –Outstanding Drainage and Wastewater Parity Bonds  
18 Exhibit B – Form of Undertaking to Provide Continuing Disclosure

**EXHIBIT A**

**OUTSTANDING DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER PARITY BONDS**

Issue Name	Dated Date	Original Par Amount	Bond Legislation		
			New Money Ord.	Refunding Ord.	Bond Sale Res.
Drainage and Wastewater Revenue and Refunding Bonds, 2006	11/01/2006	\$121,765,000	Ord. 122209	Ord. 121938 (as amended by Ord. 122209)	Res. 30927
Drainage and Wastewater Revenue Bonds, 2008	04/16/2008	\$84,645,000	Ord. 122637	--	Res. 31050
Drainage and Wastewater Revenue Bonds, Series 2009A (Taxable Build America Bonds – Direct Payment)	12/17/2009	\$102,535,000	Ord. 123055	--	Res. 31177
Drainage and Wastewater Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2009B	12/17/2009	\$36,680,000	Ord. 123055	Ord. 121938 (as amended by Ord. 122209 and Ord. 122637)	Res. 31177
Drainage and Wastewater Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2012	06/27/2012	\$222,090,000	Ord. 123753	Ord. 121938 (as amended by Ord. 122209 and Ord. 122637)	Res. 31387
Drainage and Wastewater Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2014	07/10/2014	\$133,180,000	Ord. 124337	Ord. 124338 (amending and restating Ord. 121938)	Res. 31531
Drainage and Wastewater System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2016	06/22/2016	\$164,945,000	Ord. 124914	Ord. 124338 (amending and restating Ord. 121938)	Res. 31674



**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF UNDERTAKING TO PROVIDE CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”) makes the following written Undertaking for the benefit of the Owners of the City’s Drainage and Wastewater Revenue Bonds, 2017 (the “Bonds”), for the sole purpose of assisting the Purchaser in meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, as applicable to a participating underwriter for the Bonds. Capitalized terms used but not defined below shall have the meanings given in Ordinance \_\_\_\_\_ and Resolution \_\_\_\_\_ (together, the “Bond Legislation”).

(a) Undertaking to Provide Annual Financial Information and Notice of Listed Events.

The City undertakes to provide or cause to be provided, either directly or through a designated agent, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”), in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB:

(i) Annual financial information and operating data of the type included in the final official statement for the Bonds and described in subsection (b) of this section (“annual financial information”). The timely filing of unaudited financial statements shall satisfy the requirements and filing deadlines pertaining to the filing of annual financial statements under subsection (b), provided that audited financial statements are to be filed if and when they are otherwise prepared and available to the City.

(ii) Timely notice (not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the event) of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or

1 their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of  
2 proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 – TEB)  
3 or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other  
4 material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the  
5 Bonds, if material; (8) bond calls (other than scheduled mandatory redemptions of Term Bonds),  
6 if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property  
7 securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency,  
8 receivership or similar event of the City, as such “Bankruptcy Events” are defined in Rule 15c2-  
9 12; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale  
10 of all or substantially all of the assets of the City other than in the ordinary course of business, the  
11 entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive  
12 agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14)  
13 appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

14 (iii) Timely notice of a failure by the City to provide required annual financial  
15 information on or before the date specified in subsection (b) of this section.

16 (b) Type of Annual Financial Information Undertaken to be Provided. The annual  
17 financial information that the City undertakes to provide in subsection (a) of this section:

18 (i) Shall consist of (1) annual financial statements of the Drainage and  
19 Wastewater System prepared in accordance with applicable generally accepted accounting  
20 principles applicable to governmental units (except as otherwise noted herein), as such principles  
21 may be changed from time to time and as permitted by State of Washington (the “State”) law; (2) a  
22 statement of outstanding bonded debt secured by revenues of the Drainage and Wastewater

1 System; (3) debt service coverage ratios; (4) general customer statistics, such as number and type  
2 of customers and revenues by customer class; and (5) current drainage rate and wastewater rates;

3 (ii) Shall be provided not later than the last day of the ninth month after the end  
4 of each fiscal year of the City (currently, a fiscal year ending December 31), as such fiscal year  
5 may be changed as required or permitted by State law, commencing with the City's fiscal year  
6 ending December 31, 20\_\_; and

7 (iii) May be provided in a single document or multiple documents, and may be  
8 incorporated by specific reference to documents available to the public on the Internet website of  
9 the MSRB or filed with the SEC.

10 (c) Amendment of Undertaking. This Undertaking is subject to amendment after the  
11 primary offering of the Bonds without the consent of any Owner or holder of any Bond, or of any  
12 broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, participating underwriter, rating agency or the MSRB,  
13 under the circumstances and in the manner permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The City will give notice  
14 to the MSRB of the substance (or provide a copy) of any amendment to this Undertaking and a  
15 brief statement of the reasons for the amendment. If the amendment changes the type of annual  
16 financial information to be provided, the annual financial information containing the amended  
17 financial information will include a narrative explanation of the effect of that change on the type  
18 of information to be provided.

19 (d) Beneficiaries. The Undertaking evidenced by this section shall inure to the benefit  
20 of the City and any Beneficial Owner of Bonds, and shall not inure to the benefit of or create any  
21 rights in any other person.

22 (e) Termination of Undertaking. The City's obligations under this Undertaking shall  
23 terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption, or payment in full of all of the Bonds. In

1 addition, the City's obligations under this Undertaking shall terminate if those provisions of  
2 Rule 15c2-12 which require the City to comply with this Undertaking become legally inapplicable  
3 in respect of the Bonds for any reason, as confirmed by an opinion of nationally recognized bond  
4 counsel or other counsel familiar with federal securities laws delivered to the City, and the City  
5 provides timely notice of such termination to the MSRB.

6 (f) Remedy for Failure to Comply with Undertaking. As soon as practicable after the  
7 City learns of any material failure to comply with the Undertaking, the City will proceed with due  
8 diligence to cause such noncompliance to be corrected. No failure by the City or other obligated  
9 person to comply with this Undertaking shall constitute a default in respect of the Bonds. The sole  
10 remedy of any Owner of a Bond shall be to take such actions as that Owner deems necessary,  
11 including seeking an order of specific performance from an appropriate court, to compel the City  
12 or other obligated person to comply with the Undertaking.

13 (g) Designation of Official Responsible to Administer Undertaking. The Director of  
14 Finance of the City (or such other officer of the City who may in the future perform the duties of  
15 that office) or his or her designee is the person designated, in accordance with the Bond  
16 Legislation, to carry out the Undertaking of the City in respect of the Bonds set forth in this section  
17 and in accordance with Rule 15c2-12, including, without limitation, the following actions:

18 (i) Preparing and filing the annual financial information undertaken to be  
19 provided;

20 (ii) Determining whether any event specified in subsection (a) has occurred,  
21 assessing its materiality, where necessary, with respect to the Bonds, and preparing and  
22 disseminating any required notice of its occurrence;

1                   (iii) Determining whether any person other than the City is an “obligated  
2 person” within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 with respect to the Bonds, and obtaining from such  
3 person an undertaking to provide any annual financial information and notice of listed events for  
4 that person in accordance with Rule 15c2-12;

5                   (iv) Selecting, engaging and compensating designated agents and consultants,  
6 including but not limited to financial advisors and legal counsel, to assist and advise the City in  
7 carrying out the Undertaking; and

8                   (v) Effecting any necessary amendment of the Undertaking.

This page left blank intentionally

**APPENDIX B**  
**FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION**

This page left blank intentionally



STRADLING YOCCA CARLSON & RAUTH

A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION  
ATTORNEYS AT LAW  
999 THIRD AVENUE, SUITE 3610  
SEATTLE, WA 98104  
TELEPHONE 206.829.3000

CALIFORNIA  
NEWPORT BEACH  
SACRAMENTO  
SAN DIEGO  
SAN FRANCISCO  
SANTA BARBARA  
SANTA MONICA  
COLORADO  
DENVER  
NEVADA  
RENO  
WASHINGTON  
SEATTLE

[Date of Approving Opinion]

The City of Seattle, Washington

Re: The City of Seattle, Washington  
\$234,125,000 Drainage and Wastewater Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds,  
2017

We have served as bond counsel to The City of Seattle, Washington (the "City"), in connection with the issuance of the above referenced bonds (the "Bonds"). In our capacity as bond counsel, we have examined such law and such certified proceedings and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion. As to matters of fact material to this opinion, we have relied upon representations contained in the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us.

The Bonds are issued by the City pursuant to Ordinance 125297, Ordinance 124338 (as amended by Ordinance 124914), and Resolution 31756 (together, the "Bond Legislation") to provide the funds (i) to pay for part of the costs of various projects of the Drainage and Wastewater System, (ii) to make a deposit into the Reserve Subaccount, (iii) to refund certain of the City's outstanding Drainage and Wastewater Revenue and Refunding Bonds, 2006, and (iv) to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds and administering the Refunding Plan, all as set forth in the Bond Legislation.

Reference is made to the Bond Legislation for the definitions of capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein.

Under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the City is required to comply with certain requirements after the date of issuance of the Bonds in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, including, without limitation, requirements concerning the qualified use of Bond proceeds and the facilities financed or refinanced with Bond proceeds, limitations on investing gross proceeds of the Bonds in higher yielding investments in certain circumstances and the arbitrage rebate requirement to the extent applicable to the Bonds. The City has covenanted in the Bond Legislation to comply with those requirements, but if the City fails to comply with those requirements, interest on the Bonds could become taxable retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. We have not undertaken and do not undertake to monitor the City's compliance with such requirements.

As of the date of initial delivery of the Bonds to the purchaser thereof and full payment therefor, it is our opinion that under existing law:

1. The City is a duly organized and legally existing first class city under the laws of the State of Washington.

2. The City has duly authorized and approved the Bond Legislation and the Bonds are issued in full compliance with the provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Washington, the Bond Legislation and the ordinances of the City relating thereto.

3. The Bonds constitute valid obligations of the City payable solely out of the Net Revenue of the Drainage and Wastewater System and money in the Parity Bond Account (including the Reserve Subaccount therein) and the Rate Stabilization Account, except only to the extent that enforcement of payment may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by the principles of equity if equitable remedies are sought.

4. The Bonds are not general obligations of the City.

5. Assuming compliance by the City after the date of issuance of the Bonds with applicable requirements of the Code, the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals; however, while interest on the Bonds also is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax applicable to corporations, interest on the Bonds received by corporations is to be taken into account in the computation of adjusted current earnings for purposes of the alternative minimum tax applicable to corporations, interest on the Bonds received by certain S corporations may be subject to tax, and interest on the Bonds received by foreign corporations with United States branches may be subject to a foreign branch profits tax. We express no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences of receipt of interest on the Bonds.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

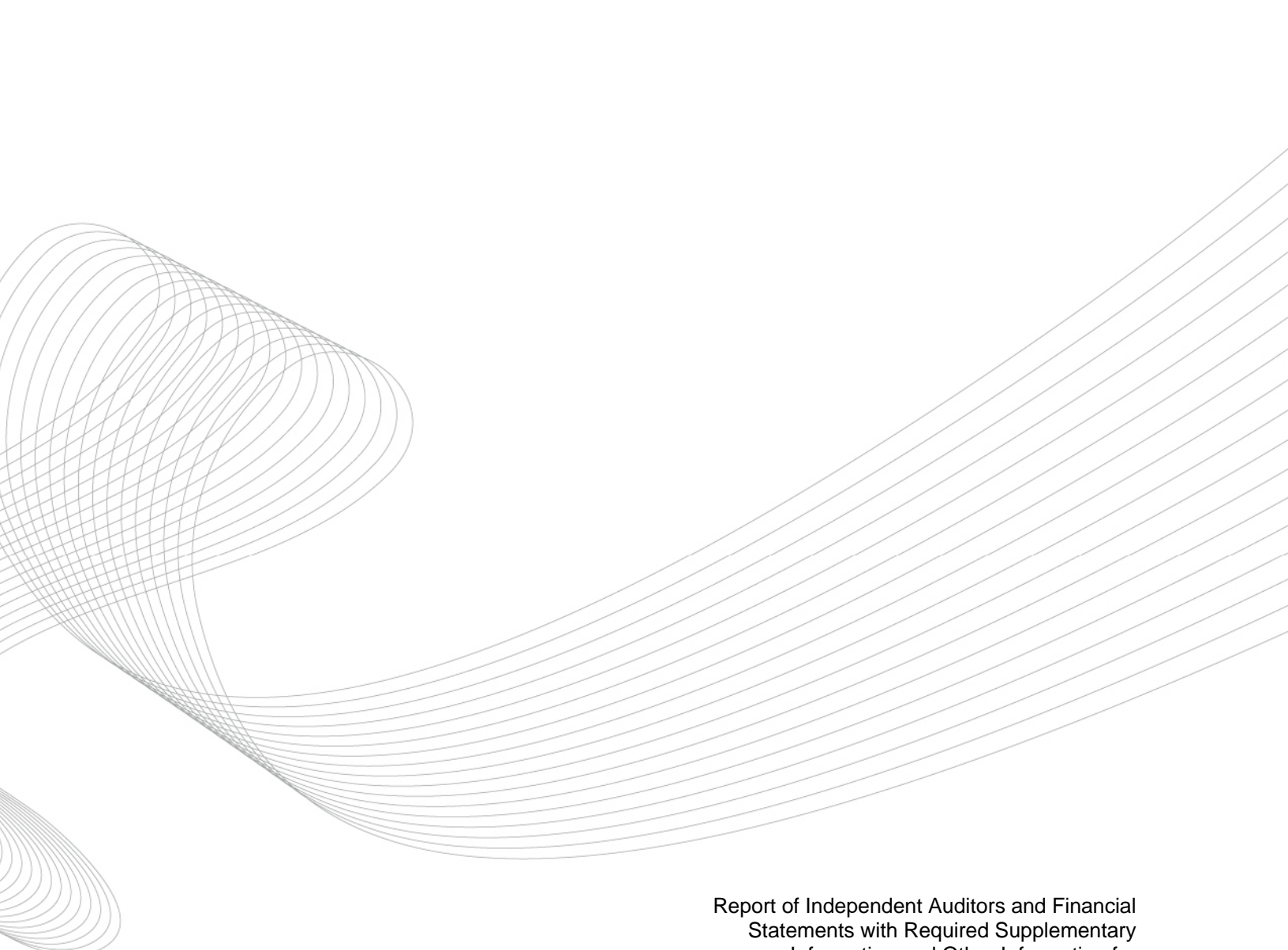
We express no opinion herein concerning the completeness or accuracy of any official statement, offering circular or other sales or disclosure material relating to the issuance of the Bonds or otherwise used in connection with the Bonds. We bring to your attention the fact that the foregoing opinions are expressions of our professional judgment on the matters expressly addressed and do not constitute guarantees of result.

Respectfully submitted,

**APPENDIX C**

**2016 AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND**

This page left blank intentionally



Report of Independent Auditors and Financial  
Statements with Required Supplementary  
Information and Other Information for

Seattle Public Utilities -  
Drainage and Wastewater Fund  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)

December 31, 2016 and 2015

**MOSS-ADAMS** LLP

Certified Public Accountants | Business Consultants

## **CONTENTS**

---

	PAGE
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS	1-2
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	3-13
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Statements of net position	14-15
Statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position	16
Statements of cash flows	17-18
Notes to financial statements	19-47
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities' proportionate share of the net pension liability	48
Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities' contributions	48
OTHER INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)	
Drainage Wastewater debt service coverage calculation 2016	49
Wastewater System operating statistics and 2016 accounts and billed revenues	50
Major Wastewater customers - 2016 annual billed revenues and volumes	51
Major Drainage customers - 2016 annual billed revenues and acreage	51
Wastewater and Drainage rates	52

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

To the Director of Seattle Public Utilities  
Drainage and Wastewater Fund  
Seattle, Washington

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Seattle Public Utilities – Drainage and Wastewater Fund (the Fund), which comprise the statements of net position as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

### ***Management’s Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor’s Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor’s judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity’s preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity’s internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

***Opinion***

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Seattle Public Utilities – Drainage and Wastewater Fund as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

***Other Matters***

***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management’s discussion and analysis, the schedule of Seattle Public Utilities’ proportionate share of the net pension liability and schedule of Seattle Public Utilities’ contributions, listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the financial statements. This information, although not a part of the financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management’s responses to our inquiries, the financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

***Other Information***

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements taken as a whole. The other information on pages 49 – 52 is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the financial statements. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion or provide any assurance on it.

*Moss Adams LLP*

Seattle, Washington  
April 28, 2017



# **SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES - DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

As management of Seattle Public Utilities (SPU), a department of the City of Seattle (the City), we offer readers of SPU's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the Drainage and Wastewater Fund (the Fund) for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. The revenues, expenses, assets, deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities of the City of Seattle's drainage and wastewater system are recorded in the Drainage and Wastewater Fund, the functions of which are primarily supported by user fees and charges to customers. The financial situation of other aspects of Seattle City government, including other utility services and general government operations, are reported elsewhere.

## **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the Fund's financial statements. The financial statements include Management's Discussion and Analysis and basic financial statements with accompanying notes.

**Basic financial statements** – The basic financial statements of the Fund report information similar to the presentation used by private sector companies. These statements offer short-term and long-term financial information about its activities. The basic financial statements begin on page 14 of this report and are comprised of three components: (1) statements of net position, (2) statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position, and (3) statements of cash flows.

The statements of net position present information, as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, on all of the Fund's assets, deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities. The difference between assets combined with deferred outflows of resources and liabilities is reported as net position. They also provide information about the nature and amounts of investments in resources (assets and deferred outflows of resources), obligations to the Fund's creditors (liabilities), and provide the basis for assessing the liquidity and financial flexibility of the Fund.

The statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position present changes in the Fund's net position for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. All changes in net position are reported when the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. These statements reflect the results of the Fund's operations for the years identified to provide information about the Fund's credit worthiness and its ability to successfully recover all its costs through service fees and other charges.

The statements of cash flows are required to provide information about the Fund's cash receipts and cash payments during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. To provide answers to questions about sources, uses, and impacts to cash, these statements report cash receipts, cash payments, and net changes in cash resulting from operations, investing and financing activities for the reporting period.

**Notes to the financial statements** – The notes are an integral part of the financial statements. They provide additional disclosures that are essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements, such as for certain estimates and financing details. The notes to the financial statements begin on page 19 of this report.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS**

Increases or decreases in net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of whether the Fund's financial position is improving or deteriorating. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Fund's assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities, resulting in a net position of \$332.5 million and \$329.9 million, respectively. In 2016, the Fund's overall position changed, with an increase in net position of \$2.6 million (0.8%) as compared to a increase in net position of \$52.1 million (18.8%) in 2015. The following summary statements of net position present the assets and deferred outflows of resources of the Fund and show the mix of liabilities and net position used to acquire these assets and deferred outflows of resources:

**STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION**

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets	\$ 174,268,140	\$ 149,034,252	\$ 142,586,093
Capital assets, net	1,062,243,882	947,910,106	843,837,995
Other	114,404,535	90,597,273	163,283,878
Total assets	<u>1,350,916,557</u>	<u>1,187,541,631</u>	<u>1,149,707,966</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<u>28,026,276</u>	<u>15,269,200</u>	<u>6,478,895</u>
Total assets and deferred outflows of resources	<u>\$ 1,378,942,833</u>	<u>\$ 1,202,810,831</u>	<u>\$ 1,156,186,861</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current liabilities	\$ 77,643,284	\$ 72,687,751	\$ 67,827,554
Revenue bonds	717,709,100	625,904,638	646,693,450
Other	248,846,621	174,316,453	97,568,020
Total liabilities	<u>1,044,199,005</u>	<u>872,908,842</u>	<u>812,089,024</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<u>2,278,901</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net investment in capital assets	403,956,846	353,149,704	301,792,748
Restricted	21,787,088	21,666,747	21,201,195
Unrestricted	<u>(93,279,007)</u>	<u>(44,914,462)</u>	<u>21,103,894</u>
Total net position	<u>332,464,927</u>	<u>329,901,989</u>	<u>344,097,837</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and net position	<u>\$ 1,378,942,833</u>	<u>\$ 1,202,810,831</u>	<u>\$ 1,156,186,861</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (continued)**

**2016 Compared to 2015**

**Assets** – Current assets increased \$25.2 million (16.9%) over the prior year primarily due to increases of \$20.2 million of operating cash, \$3.3 million in due from other governments, \$1.6 million in due from other funds, \$0.7 million in unbilled revenues and \$0.1 million in interest and dividends. These increases were offset by decreases of \$0.5 million in notes and contracts, \$0.1 million in accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts, and \$0.1 million in materials and supplies inventory.

Other assets increased \$23.8 million (26.3%) from 2015. This is mostly attributable to increases of \$26.5 million in restricted cash and equity in pooled investments and \$0.4 million in regulatory assets. The increases were offset by decreases of \$2.0 million in environmental costs and recoveries, \$0.7 million for other charges, \$0.3 for external infrastructure costs and \$0.1 million in notes and contracts receivable.

**Deferred outflows of resources** – Deferred outflows of resources increased by \$12.8 million (83.5%) from 2015. This increase is attributed to a \$8.7 increase for pension contributions and changes in assumptions related to pension accounting and by a \$4.0 million increase in unamortized loss on refunded debt.

**Liabilities** – Current liabilities increased \$5.0 million (6.8%) from 2015. This is attributable to increases of \$4.4 million in due to other funds, \$2.5 million in revenue bonds due within one year, \$1.2 million for interest payable, \$0.4 million in claims payable, \$0.1 million in taxes payable, \$0.1 million on other credits and \$0.1 million in due to other governments. These increases were offset by decreases of \$2.2 million in accounts payable, \$1.4 million in salaries, benefits and payroll taxes and a \$0.1 million decrease in environmental liabilities.

Other liabilities increased \$76.8 million (44.1%). The most significant factor affecting this change is the \$63.3 million increase to environmental liabilities (Note 10). Additional increases were \$10.6 million to net pension liability (Note 9), \$2.4 million of other noncurrent liabilities, \$0.9 million in vendor and other deposits and \$0.7 million for claims payable. These increases were offset by decreases of \$1.2 million in loans payable and \$0.1 million in compensated absences payable.

**Net position** – The largest portion of the Fund's net position (\$404.0 million or 121.5%) reflects the Fund's investment in capital assets such as land, buildings, and equipment, less accumulated depreciation and any related outstanding debt used to acquire those assets. The Fund uses these assets to provide services to customers; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the Fund's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, the resources needed to repay the debt are provided by fees paid by customers for services provided by these assets. In 2016, net investment in capital assets increased \$50.8 million from 2015 due to an increase in capital assets placed in service, net of depreciation offset by the related debt.

The Fund's restricted net position (\$21.8 million or 6.6%) represent resources that are subject to restrictions on how they may be used. This portion of net position decreased \$0.1 million from 2015.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (continued)**

The remaining portion of the Fund's net position (a negative \$93.3 million or -28.1%) represents resources that are unrestricted. The unrestricted portion of net position decreased \$48.4 million from the prior year. The increase in the negative net position is primarily due to the recording of additional environmental liabilities (Note 10).

**2015 Compared to 2014**

**Assets** – Current assets increased \$6.4 million (4.5%) over the prior year primarily due to increases of \$4.0 million in due from other governments, \$1.8 million in accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts, \$0.5 million in notes and other contracts, \$0.4 million in unbilled revenues and \$0.2 million in materials and supplies inventory. These increases were offset by decreases of \$0.4 million in operating cash and \$0.1 million in due from other funds.

Other assets decreased \$72.7 million (-44.5%) from 2014. This is mostly attributable to decreases of \$71.9 million in restricted cash and equity in pooled investments, \$0.4 million in other charges, \$0.3 million for external infrastructure costs and \$0.2 million in regulatory assets. The decreases were offset by an increase of \$0.1 million in environmental costs and recoveries.

**Deferred outflows of resources** – Deferred outflows of resources increased by \$8.8 million (135.7%) from 2014. This increase is attributed to a \$9.2 increase for pension contributions and changes in assumptions related to pension accounting offset by \$0.4 million reduction in unamortized loss on refunded debt.

**Liabilities** – Current liabilities increased \$4.9 million (7.2%) from 2014. This is attributable to increase of \$2.6 million in salaries, benefits and payroll taxes payable, \$1.1 in due to other governments, \$0.9 million in revenue bonds due within one year, \$0.9 million in claims payable, \$0.5 million increase in accounts payable and a \$0.4 million increase in environmental liabilities. These increases were offset by decreases of \$1.0 million in due to other funds, \$0.3 million in credits and other payables and \$0.2 million for interest payable.

Other liabilities increased \$76.7 million (78.7%). The most significant factor affecting this change is the \$77.0 million increase to record the net pension liability (Note 9). Additional increases include \$3.0 million in environmental liabilities (Note 10), and \$0.7 million in vendor and other deposits. These increases were offset by decreases of \$2.8 million in claims payable and \$1.2 million in loans payable.

**Net position** – The largest portion of the Fund's net position (\$353.1 million or 107.0%) reflects the Fund's investment in capital assets such as land, buildings, and equipment, less accumulated depreciation and any related outstanding debt used to acquire those assets. The Fund uses these assets to provide services to customers; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the Fund's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, the resources needed to repay the debt are provided by fees paid by customers for services provided by these assets. In 2015, net investment in capital assets increased \$51.4 million from 2014 due to an increase in capital assets placed in service, net of depreciation offset by the related debt.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (continued)**

The Fund's restricted net position (\$21.7 million or 6.6%) represent resources that are subject to restrictions on how they may be used. This portion of net position decreased \$0.5 million from 2014.

The following summary statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position present the annual surplus of revenues over expenses (the change in net position):

**SUMMARY STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Operating revenues	\$ 375,041,044	\$ 363,778,513	\$ 341,999,940
Operating expenses	<u>(320,406,157)</u>	<u>(302,120,829)</u>	<u>(284,220,570)</u>
Net operating income	54,634,887	61,657,684	57,779,370
Other income (expenses)	(16,090,245)	(14,938,228)	(15,118,084)
Fees, contributions, grants, special items and environmental remediation	<u>(35,981,704)</u>	<u>5,370,884</u>	<u>5,802,828</u>
Change in net position	<u>\$ 2,562,938</u>	<u>\$ 52,090,340</u>	<u>\$ 48,464,114</u>

**2016 Compared to 2015**

Current year operating revenues increased \$11.3 million (3.1%) from 2015. This is due to a \$5.4 million increase in wastewater revenues from an average rate increase of 3.6%. Drainage revenues increased \$5.9 million due to an average rate increase of 9.9%. Other operating revenues increased by \$0.5 million.

Operating expenses increased \$18.3 million (6.1%) from 2015. The largest operating expense increase was related to Wastewater treatment costs which increased by \$3.7 million due to a 5.5% increase in King County's treatment rate. The overall branch operations experienced a net increase in costs of \$8.9 million. The increases included \$8.1 million in general and administrative, \$0.8 million increase in utility systems management and planning and development, and a \$0.7 million in project delivery. These increases were offset by a decrease of \$0.7 in field operations. City and state business occupation tax increased by \$1.4 million as a result of the overall increase in taxable revenues. Depreciation and other amortization also increased \$4.0 million as a result of an increase in depreciable assets.

Nonoperating expenses increased by \$1.2 million (7.7%) as compared to 2015. This is primarily due to increases in interest expense, amortization of bond premiums and an increase in gain on sale of assets, offset by decreases in investment and interest income, and contributions and grants. In addition, the Fund had an increase in environmental remediation expenses of \$61.2 million (Note 10).

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (continued)**

Capital contributions and grants increased \$19.9 million (191.9%) mainly due to an \$13.4 million increase in donated assets and a \$10.2 increase in interlocal capital contributions. These increases were offset by a decrease of \$3.7 million in capital grants.

**2015 Compared to 2014**

Current year operating revenues increased approximately \$21.8 million (6.4%) from 2014. This is due to a \$12.9 million increase in wastewater revenues from an average rate increase of 5.2% and an increase in consumption of 3.7%. Drainage revenues increased \$9.3 million due to an average rate increase of 10%. Other operating revenues decreased by \$0.4 million.

Operating expenses increased \$17.9 million (6.3%) from 2014. The largest operating expense increase was related to Wastewater treatment costs, which increased by \$10.0 million due to a 5.6% increase in King County's treatment rate and a 3.7% increase in consumption. The overall branch operations experienced a net increase in costs of \$3.8 million. The increases included \$3.2 million in field operations, \$2.1 million in customer service, and \$1.7 million in project delivery. These increases were offset by decreases, which included, \$3.0 in general and administrative and \$0.2 million in utility systems management, and planning and development. City and state business occupation tax increased by \$2.6 million as a result of the overall increase in taxable revenues. Depreciation and other amortization also increased \$1.3 million as a result of an increase in depreciable assets.

Nonoperating expenses decreased by \$0.2 million (1.2%) as compared to 2014. This is primarily due to increases in interest expense, operating grants, and insurance recoveries offset by decreases in gain on sale of assets and environmental recoveries.

Capital contributions and grants decreased \$0.4 million (3.8%) mainly due to an \$2.9 million increase in capital grant revenue, offset by decreases of \$2.7 million in donated assets and \$0.6 million in other contributions.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**CAPITAL ASSETS**

The following table summarizes capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, by major asset category:

**SUMMARY OF CAPITAL ASSETS, NET OF ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION**

	2016	2015	2014
Land and land rights	\$ 22,490,142	\$ 22,490,142	\$ 19,766,808
Buildings	11,464,702	11,500,696	6,979,156
Structures	184,038,075	179,016,967	122,355,093
Machinery and equipment	635,252,032	584,855,750	502,706,765
Computer systems	22,897,845	10,096,112	12,106,000
Construction in progress	184,074,365	138,237,726	178,365,927
Other property	2,026,721	1,712,713	1,558,246
Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>\$ 1,062,243,882</u>	<u>\$ 947,910,106</u>	<u>\$ 843,837,995</u>

Additional information about the Fund's capital assets can be found in Note 3 of this report.

**2016 Compared to 2015**

The Fund's investment in capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$1.1 billion. This represented an increase of approximately \$114.3 million (12.1%) compared to 2015. Highlights of the Fund's major capital assets placed in service during 2016 included the following:

- \$13.8 million to replace the customer service billing system.
- \$7.9 million to replace sewer pipelines throughout several locations within the City.
- \$7.4 million to reduce combined sewer overflows in the Leschi basin.
- \$6.7 million for implementation of the Ballard Natural Drainage System.
- \$6.0 million for improvements to the Delridge combined sewer overflow facilities
- \$5.6 million for construction of South Park sewer improvements.
- \$2.8 million to upgrade the mains from Alder St. to Yesler then along 8th Avenue and connecting with the I-5 combined sewer crossing.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

Highlights of the Fund's major construction projects in progress at the end of 2016 include the following:

- \$60.8 million for construction of combined sewer overflow storage facilities in Henderson North basins.
- \$34.3 million for construction of a CSO storage facility for the Ballard, Fremont, and Wallingford CSO basins as part of the Ship Canal Water Quality Project.
- \$16.8 million to construct new side sewers, collector sewers and connections as a result of the Seawall Replacement project.
- \$10.7 million to design and construct a new south operations center.
- \$7.5 million to build a pump station and a water quality facility near 7th Street and Riverside in South Park.
- \$4.9 million to construct a permanent drainage system in the area of Dallas Avenue South and 17th Avenue South.
- \$3.1 million to construct improvements to the sewer and storm water systems in the 12th Avenue NW and Broadview neighborhood.
- \$3.0 million for improvements to Taylor Creek downstream from Rainier Ave S.
- \$2.9 million for the bored tunnel portion of the Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall Replacement projects.
- \$2.6 million to construct sewer and storm water system improvements in the Dayton Avenue area.
- \$2.5 million for 1% for art.



**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

**2015 Compared to 2014**

The Fund's investment in capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$947.9 million. This represented an increase of approximately \$104.0 million (12.3%) compared to 2014. Highlights of the Fund's major capital assets placed in service during 2015 included the following:

- \$59.4 million for construction of 2 million gallons of storage for the combined sewer system in the Windermere drainage basin.
- \$45.2 million for construction of two combined sewer overflow (CSO) facilities in the South Genesee area.
- \$9.0 million to replace sewer pipelines throughout several locations within the City.
- \$6.1 million to develop a natural drainage system at Venema Creek.
- \$2.6 million to implement a permanent solution to storm water flooding and side sewer backups in the Madison Valley area.

Highlights of the Fund's major construction projects in progress at the end of 2015 include the following:

- \$40.1 million for construction of combined sewer overflow storage facilities in Henderson North basins.
- \$23.2 million for construction of a CSO storage facility for the Ballard, Fremont, and Wallingford CSO basins as part of the Ship Canal Water Quality Project.
- \$11.2 million to construct new side sewers, collector sewers and connections as a result of the Seawall Replacement project.
- \$8.8 million to replace the customer service billing system.
- \$6.3 million to build a pump station and a water quality facility near 7th Street and Riverside in South Park.
- \$4.2 million for the bored tunnel portion of the Alaskan Way Viaduct and Seawall Replacement projects.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

- \$3.2 million for implementation of the Ballard Natural Drainage System.
- \$3.1 million for improvements to the Delridge combined sewer overflow facilities.
- \$3.1 million to reduce combined sewer overflows in the Leschi basin.
- \$3.1 million to construct a permanent drainage system in the area of Dallas Avenue South and 17th Avenue South.
- \$2.8 million to upgrade the mains from Alder St. to Yesler then along 8th Avenue and connecting with the I-5 combined sewer crossing.
- \$2.5 million to construct improvements to the sewer and storm water systems in the 12th Avenue NW and Broadview neighborhood.
- \$2.5 million for 1% for art.
- \$2.1 million for construction of South Park sewer improvements.
- \$2.1 million to construct sewer and storm water system improvements in the Dayton Avenue area.

**DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

The Fund's debt primarily consists of bonded debt and loans. Bonded debt is secured solely by drainage and wastewater system revenues and provides financing for capital improvements. Loans issued by various Washington State agencies for certain capital improvements are unsecured. The Fund's credit ratings on its bonds were AA+ by Standard and Poor's Rating Service and Aa1 by Moody's Investor Service.

**2016 Compared to 2015**

At the end of 2016, the Fund had \$673.9 million in bonded debt, as compared to \$600.7 million in 2015, all of which was secured solely by drainage and wastewater system revenues. This increase of \$73.2 million is attributed to the issuance of a new revenue and refunding bond, and the payment of debt principal.

At the end of 2016, the Fund had an outstanding loan balance of \$15.4 million compared to \$16.6 million in 2015. This decrease of \$1.2 million was the payment of loan principal.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

---

**DEBT ADMINISTRATION (continued)**

**2015 Compared to 2014**

At the end of 2015, the Fund had \$600.7 million in bonded debt, as compared to \$618.9 million in 2014, all of which was secured solely by drainage and wastewater system revenues. This decrease of \$18.2 million was the payment of debt principal.

At the end of 2015, the Fund had an outstanding loan balance of \$16.6 million compared to \$17.8 million in 2014. This decrease of \$1.2 million was the payment of loan principal.

**REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

The Fund's financial statements are designed to provide a general overview of the Fund's finances, as well as to demonstrate the Fund's accountability to its customers, investors, creditors, and other interested parties. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to Seattle Public Utilities, Finance and Administration Branch, Finance Division, PO Box 34018, Seattle, Washington 98124-4018, telephone: (206) 684-3000.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION**

	December 31,	
	2016	2015
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Operating cash and equity in pooled investments	\$ 121,116,924	\$ 100,900,821
Receivables		
Accounts, net of allowance	19,802,960	19,878,760
Interest and dividends	503,812	426,619
Unbilled revenues	19,398,966	18,712,213
Notes, and other contracts	56,394	579,287
Due from other funds	2,496,651	864,687
Due from other governments	9,721,567	6,430,582
Materials and supplies inventory	1,136,351	1,206,768
Prepayments and other current assets	34,515	34,515
Total current assets	<u>174,268,140</u>	<u>149,034,252</u>
<b>NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Restricted cash and equity in pooled investments	54,121,642	27,579,338
Prepayments long-term	622,076	656,591
Notes and contracts receivable	1,048,868	1,105,262
Environmental costs and recoveries	2,148,752	4,115,437
External infrastructure costs	18,742,355	19,035,204
Regulatory assets - bond issue costs	4,406,068	4,048,259
Other charges	33,314,774	34,057,182
Capital assets		
Land and land rights	22,490,142	22,490,142
Plant in service, excluding land	1,194,642,146	1,102,623,792
Less accumulated depreciation	(340,989,492)	(317,154,267)
Construction in progress	184,074,365	138,237,726
Other property, net	2,026,721	1,712,713
Total noncurrent assets	<u>1,176,648,417</u>	<u>1,038,507,379</u>
Total assets	<u>1,350,916,557</u>	<u>1,187,541,631</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Unamortized loss on refunded debt	10,127,210	6,085,257
Pension contributions and changes in assumptions	17,899,066	9,183,943
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>28,026,276</u>	<u>15,269,200</u>
Total assets and deferred outflow of resources	<u>\$ 1,378,942,833</u>	<u>\$ 1,202,810,831</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION**

	December 31,	
	2016	2015
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 8,518,670	\$ 10,696,478
Salaries, benefits, and payroll taxes payable	3,611,312	5,009,848
Compensated absences payable	398,873	431,606
Due to other funds	12,637,024	8,249,919
Due to other governments	12,789,445	12,732,412
Interest payable	8,165,842	6,993,881
Taxes payable	404,814	309,586
Revenue bonds due within one year	21,570,000	19,080,000
Claims payable	3,172,153	2,811,856
Environmental liabilities	1,931,411	2,000,688
Loans payable, due within one year	1,223,366	1,212,401
Other	3,220,374	3,159,076
Total current liabilities	<u>77,643,284</u>	<u>72,687,751</u>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Compensated absences payable	4,459,219	4,566,723
Claims payable	4,636,144	3,908,906
Environmental liabilities	132,341,719	69,009,873
Loans	14,130,020	15,353,386
Vendor and other deposits payable	2,604,554	1,748,670
Unfunded other post employment benefits	2,718,526	2,580,253
Net pension liability	87,690,216	77,047,177
Other noncurrent liabilities	266,223	101,465
Revenue bonds	673,920,000	600,680,000
Less bonds due within one year	(21,570,000)	(19,080,000)
Bond discount and premium, net	65,359,100	44,304,638
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>966,555,721</u>	<u>800,221,091</u>
Total liabilities	<u>1,044,199,005</u>	<u>872,908,842</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Pension contributions and changes in assumptions	<u>2,278,901</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	403,956,846	353,149,704
Restricted for		
External infrastructure costs	7,231,991	7,217,821
Other charges	14,555,097	14,448,926
Unrestricted	<u>(93,279,007)</u>	<u>(44,914,462)</u>
Total net position	<u>332,464,927</u>	<u>329,901,989</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and net position	<u>\$ 1,378,942,833</u>	<u>\$ 1,202,810,831</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
OPERATING REVENUES		
Charges for services and other revenues	\$ 375,041,044	\$ 363,778,513
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Planning and development	1,493,543	1,749,701
Utility systems management	12,370,902	11,249,162
Field operations	28,859,854	29,592,633
Project delivery	10,494,398	9,789,617
Customer services	6,500,742	6,472,109
Wastewater treatment	154,000,792	150,325,985
General and administrative	30,135,237	22,064,168
City business and occupation taxes	44,311,317	42,876,271
Other taxes	4,836,487	4,548,906
Depreciation and other amortization	27,402,885	23,452,277
Total operating expenses	320,406,157	302,120,829
OPERATING INCOME	54,634,887	61,657,684
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)		
Investment and interest income	3,095,699	3,646,385
Interest expense	(22,779,050)	(22,156,241)
Amortization of bonds premiums and discounts, net	2,126,821	1,708,812
Amortization of refunding loss	(511,696)	(393,638)
Gain (loss) on sale of capital assets	147,382	(228,647)
Contributions and grants	1,053,743	1,481,900
Other, net	776,856	1,003,201
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(16,090,245)	(14,938,228)
INCOME BEFORE CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND GRANTS, AND SPECIAL ITEMS	38,544,642	46,719,456
CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND GRANTS	30,205,190	10,346,199
ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION	(66,186,894)	(4,975,315)
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	2,562,938	52,090,340
NET POSITION		
Beginning of year	329,901,989	277,811,649
End of year	\$ 332,464,927	\$ 329,901,989

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Cash received from customers	\$ 370,806,392	\$ 358,745,844
Cash paid to suppliers	(169,184,050)	(169,893,579)
Cash paid to employees	(66,268,885)	(57,018,604)
Cash paid for taxes	(48,702,216)	(47,181,031)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>86,651,241</u>	<u>84,652,630</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Noncapital grants received	1,796,005	799,214
Payments for environmental liabilities	(957,639)	(1,790,886)
Net cash used in noncapital financing activities	<u>838,366</u>	<u>(991,672)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from the sales of bonds and other long-term debt	183,722,951	-
Principal payments on long-term debt and refunding	(92,869,275)	(19,228,806)
Capital expenditures and other charges paid	(116,611,390)	(117,457,492)
Interest paid on long-term debt	(28,993,254)	(29,367,055)
Build America Bonds federal interest subsidy	1,757,422	1,752,707
Capital fees and grants received	11,360,903	5,772,780
Debt issuance costs	(556,250)	-
Proceeds from sale of capital assets	196,610	686,984
Net cash used in capital and related financing activities	<u>(41,992,283)</u>	<u>(157,840,882)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Gain on investments	<u>1,261,083</u>	<u>1,927,282</u>
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND EQUITY IN POOLED INVESTMENTS</b>	46,758,407	(72,252,642)
<b>CASH AND EQUITY IN POOLED INVESTMENTS</b>		
Beginning of year	<u>128,480,159</u>	<u>200,732,801</u>
End of year	<u>\$ 175,238,566</u>	<u>\$ 128,480,159</u>
<b>CASH AT THE END OF THE YEAR CONSISTS OF</b>		
Operating cash and equity in pooled investments	\$ 121,116,924	\$ 100,900,821
Noncurrent restricted cash and equity in pooled investments	<u>54,121,642</u>	<u>27,579,338</u>
Total cash at the end of the year	<u>\$ 175,238,566</u>	<u>\$ 128,480,159</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (continued)**

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
RECONCILIATION OF NET OPERATING INCOME TO NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Operating income	\$ 54,634,887	\$ 61,657,684
Adjustments to reconcile net operating income to net cash from operating activities		
Adjustment for net pension liability	10,643,040	1,577,046
Depreciation and amortization	27,402,885	23,452,277
Other receipts and payments	1,972,219	2,285,554
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	601,260	(1,836,498)
Unbilled revenues	(686,753)	(440,203)
Due from other funds	(1,631,964)	118,872
Due from other governments	(3,656,949)	(3,855,793)
Materials and supplies inventory	70,417	(164,174)
Other assets	(8,626,781)	(414,567)
Accounts payable	(2,177,808)	518,180
Salaries, benefits, and payroll taxes payable	(1,398,535)	2,592,743
Compensated absences payable	(140,237)	(73,028)
Due to other funds	4,387,104	(971,001)
Due to other governments	57,033	1,143,590
Claims payable	1,087,535	(1,959,453)
Taxes payable	95,228	10,860
Other liabilities	4,018,660	1,010,541
Total adjustments	<u>32,016,354</u>	<u>22,994,946</u>
Net cash from operating activities	<u>\$ 86,651,241</u>	<u>\$ 84,652,630</u>
NONCASH INVESTING, CAPITAL, AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Contributed infrastructure	<u>\$ 17,948,440</u>	<u>\$ 4,582,644</u>



**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Operations** – The City of Seattle, Seattle Public Utilities – Drainage and Wastewater Fund (the Fund) is a public utility enterprise fund of the City of Seattle (the City). The Fund was established to account for the drainage and wastewater activities of Seattle Public Utilities (SPU). Drainage activities include regulating storm water runoff, alleviating flooding, mitigating water pollution caused by runoff, and responding to federal storm water regulations, in addition to managing drainage utility assets. Wastewater activities consist of managing the City’s sewer system, including the operation of sewer utility facilities and pumping stations necessary to collect the sewage of the City and discharge it into the King County Department of Natural Resources Wastewater Treatment System for treatment and disposal.

On January 1, 1997, the City created SPU, which brought together under one administrative umbrella the water, solid waste, and drainage and wastewater functions of the City. The Fund (as well as SPU’s other funds) remains separate for accounting purposes.

SPU receives certain services from other departments and agencies of the City, including some that are normally considered to be general and administrative. The Fund is charged a share of these costs and additionally pays a business and occupation tax to the City’s General Fund. During 2016 and 2015, the Fund paid \$13,221,969 and \$11,890,086, respectively, to the City for its share of general and administrative services. Additionally, the Fund paid \$44,311,317 and \$42,876,271 to the City for business and occupation utility taxes in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Wastewater disposal and drainage services provided to other City departments and agencies are billed at rates prescribed by City ordinances. The Fund collected \$3,583,824 in 2016 and \$3,158,159 in 2015 from the City for wastewater services provided. The Fund also collected \$7,893,879 in 2016 and \$6,359,998 in 2015 from the City for drainage services.

The utility billing function is co-managed by both SPU and Seattle City Light (SCL). SPU provides customer service through the call center and walk-in center. SCL operates and manages the billing system. SPU and SCL bills and reimburses each other for these services. Within SPU, the costs and reimbursements were shared among its three utility funds (Water, Drainage and Wastewater, and Solid Waste). The Fund received reimbursements related to the call center and walk-in center of \$2,043,002 and \$1,950,713 in 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Fund paid \$186,283 and \$151,918 for the utility billing services in 2016 and 2015, respectively. These costs do not include reimbursements to SCL for the Fund’s share of capital costs to upgrade the Consolidated Customer Service System (CCSS) system to the new Customer Care and Billing System (CCB) completed in 2016.

The Fund is subject to regulation by the City and the State of Washington. Service rates are authorized by ordinances passed by the City Council. Financial reporting is reviewed by the Washington State Auditor’s Office and conforms to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as applied to governmental units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 - Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Basis of accounting** – The Fund is accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus. Its financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as applied to governmental units using the accrual basis of accounting. With the flow of economic resources measurement focus, all assets, deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities associated with the Fund’s operations are included on the statements of net position. The operating statements present increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in total net position.

**Cash and equity in pooled investments** – Cash resources of the Fund are combined with cash resources of the City in a pooled investment portfolio that is managed by the City’s Finance and Administration Services Department. The City’s investment portfolio consists of fixed income securities authorized by the Revised Code of Washington and other applicable law. The pool operates like a demand deposit account in that all City departments may deposit cash at any time and withdraw cash out of the pool without prior notice or penalty. Interest earned on the pooled investments is prorated to individual funds at the end of each month on the basis of their average daily cash balances during the month when interest was earned. Cash and equity in pooled investments are reported at fair market value in accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools*, and GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. The Fund’s share of the pool is included in the accompanying Statement of Net Position under the caption “cash and equity in pooled investments.” Accordingly, the Statements of Cash Flows reconcile to cash and equity in pooled investments. The restricted cash and equity in pooled investments are comprised of unexpended bond proceeds, bond reserve funds, vendor’s escrow deposits and a rate stabilization fund.

**Receivables and unbilled revenues** – Customer accounts receivable consist of amounts owed by private individuals and organizations for goods delivered or services rendered in the regular course of business operations. Receivables are shown net of allowances for doubtful accounts. The Fund also accrues an estimated amount for services that have been provided but not billed.

**Due from/to other funds and governments** – Activity between other funds and governments that is outstanding at the end of the year, not related to the provision of utility services, is reported as due from or due to other funds and governments.

**Allowance for doubtful accounts** – A reserve has been established for uncollectible accounts receivable based on actual historical write-off trends and knowledge of specific circumstances that indicate collection of an account may be unlikely. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Fund’s allowance for doubtful accounts was \$519,036 and \$472,402, respectively.

**Materials and supplies inventory** – The Fund values its inventory based on a moving average method. The most recent total cost of an inventory item is divided by the total units of the item that remain in inventory to determine the moving average cost of the item. The moving average cost is then applied to all the units of the inventory item.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Environmental costs and recoveries** – The Fund is involved in several remediation efforts around the City (Note 10). When estimated remediation costs are approved to be recovered through rates, the costs, net of recoveries, associated with these efforts are deferred when accrued as a regulatory asset and are amortized over the rate recovery period. Certain environmental remediation costs that are infrequent in occurrence are treated as a special item in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.

**External infrastructure costs** – The Fund has contributed \$21,963,686 to a joint project with King County to expand one of their transmission lines to help alleviate sewer overflows in the area. These costs represent the portion of the project that did not result in a capital asset for the Fund. The project was completed in 2005. The Fund has deferred these costs and began amortizing them in 2006 over a 75-year period.

**Regulatory assets – bond issue costs** – GASB Statement No. 62, *Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements*, allows for certain costs to be capitalized as a regulatory asset instead of charged to expense. A regulatory asset is recorded when it is probable that future revenue in an amount at least equal to the capitalized costs will be recovered through customer rates over some future period. The Fund uses regulatory accounting for debt issuance costs because these costs are included in the rate structure and, as such, will continue to be amortized over the life of the associated bond issues. GASB Statement No. 65, *Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities*, would have required these costs to be expensed in the period incurred if the Fund had not utilized regulatory accounting for these costs.

**Other charges** – Other charges primarily include costs related to the Long Term Control Plan which direct the Fund's construction and monitoring of several Combined Sewer Overflow projects. The Fund amortizes these charges over a 5 to 30-year period.

**Capital assets** – Capital assets are stated at cost or, if contributed, at fair value at the date of contribution. Costs include direct material, labor, and indirect costs such as engineering, supervision, payroll taxes, pension benefits, and interest relating to the financing of projects under construction. The cost of current repairs and maintenance is charged to expense, while the cost of additions and improvements is capitalized. SPU's policy is to generally capitalize assets with a cost of \$5,000 or more. The Fund received donated assets, such as sewer and drainage pipes, from developers and other government agencies. These donated assets are treated as a special item under capital contributions and grants in the statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position.

**Construction in progress** – Capitalizable costs incurred on projects which are not in use or ready for use are held in construction in progress. When the asset is ready for use, related costs are transferred to capital assets. Upon determining that a project will be abandoned, the related costs are charged to expense.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Other property** – Other property is stated at cost, or if contributed, the fair value at the date of contribution. Other property includes artwork and property held for future use. The artwork is acquired through the City’s “One Percent for Art” program, which supports the City ordinance established to direct the inclusion of works of art in public spaces within the City.

**Depreciation** – Capital assets in service are depreciated on the straight-line method over estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings and fixtures	10 to 50 years
Laterals, mains, and outfalls	75 years
Detention structures	75 years
Pumping stations, equipment, and overflow structures	10 to 50 years
Machinery and equipment	3 to 20 years
Computer systems	3 to 11 years

Composite rates based on year of addition are used for depreciating the laterals, mains, and outfalls asset group. For most assets, it is SPU’s policy to begin depreciation in the year following acquisition and to record a full year’s depreciation in the year of disposition. This does not apply to heavy equipment, for which depreciation begins in the month following the equipment’s in-service date to more accurately allocate equipment costs to various activities.

**Deferred outflows/inflows of resources** – In addition to assets, the Statement of Net Position, when applicable, will report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. It represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense) until then. The Fund has deferred loss on refunding debt which qualifies for reporting in this category. A deferred loss on refunding bonds results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. As a result of implementing GASB Statement No. 68 and No. 71, the Fund has also recorded deferred outflows of resources for certain pension activities including, the difference between projected and actual experience, the difference between projected and actual earnings on investments, and contributions made subsequent to the measurement date (Note 9).

In addition to liabilities, the statement of net position, when applicable, will report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. It represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until then. As a result of implementing GASB Statement No. 68 and No. 71, the Fund has also recorded deferred inflows of resources for changes in proportion and differences between employer contributions and proportionate share of contributions. The Fund did not have any deferred inflows of resources as of December 31, 2015.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Environmental liabilities** – The Fund has accrued a liability for pollution remediation activities in accordance with GASB Statement No. 49 (GASB 49), *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pollution Remediation Obligations*. GASB 49 outlines five specific obligating events that give rise to estimating expected pollution remediation outlays. These outlays may be accrued as a liability and expensed, or if appropriate, capitalized.

- The Fund will accrue a liability if any of the following obligating events occurs:
- The Fund is compelled to take pollution remediation action because of an imminent endangerment.
- The Fund violates a pollution prevention-related permit or license.
- The Fund is named, or evidence indicates it will be named, by a regulator as a potentially responsible party (PRP) for remediation.
- The Fund is named, or evidence indicates that it will be named, in a lawsuit to compel participation in pollution remediation.
- The Fund commences or legally obligates itself to commence pollution remediation.

Most pollution remediation outlays do not qualify for capitalization and the Fund does not anticipate significant capitalized costs in the future. See Note 10 for site descriptions.

**Pensions** – For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Seattle City Employees’ Retirement System (SCERS) are reported on the same basis as reported by SCERS. For this purpose, benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

**Compensated absences** – Employees earn vacation based upon their date of hire and years of service, and may accumulate earned vacation up to a maximum of 480 hours. Unused vacation at retirement or normal termination is considered vested and payable to the employee. Earned but unused vacation is accrued as a liability of the Fund. Employees also earn up to 12 days of sick leave per year and may accumulate sick leave balances without limit.

Employees who submit the required documentation to be represented by the Coalition of City Unions are paid 35% of the value of unused sick leave upon retirement as part of the Health Reimbursement Arrangement – Voluntary Employees’ Beneficiary Association (HRA-VEBA) program. If the employee fails to submit the required documentation by their last working day of employment, their sick leave balance is forfeited.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

Retiring employees who are not eligible to participate in the HRA-VEBA program may elect to receive 25% of the value of unused sick leave upon retirement or defer receipt of 35% of the value of their sick leave balance to the City's 457 Plan and Trust, subject to the year-to-date or life-to-date limitations on deferrals and contributions. If the 35% value of the sick leave balance exceeds the maximum amount deferred to the City's 457 Plan and Trust, the employee shall receive a taxable cash payment equal to the amount by which the 25% value of the sick leave balance exceeds the 35% that was allowed to be deferred. The Fund records a liability for estimated sick leave payments.

**Operating revenues** – Wastewater service revenues are recorded through cycle billings rendered to customers monthly or bimonthly. The Fund accrues and records unbilled wastewater service revenues in the financial statements for services provided from the date of the last billing to year end.

Drainage service charges are billed to the City's drainage residential and nonresidential customers twice a year through the service of King County's property tax billing system. These charges fund operations and maintenance of, and improvements to, the City's system of storm and drainage facilities.

Other operating revenues include revenues generated from wastewater and sewer permits, and engineering services provided to other City funds.

**Operating expenses** – Certain expenses of the Fund are reported on the Statement of Revenue, Expenses and Change in Net Position by functional category. The types of work performed within each category are as follows:

- **Planning and development** – Provides planning services and other related costs prior to the start of capital projects.
- **Utility systems management** – Accounts for the overall management of the Fund's infrastructure assets, assuring they are properly designed, constructed, operated, and protected.
- **Field operations** – Operates and maintains the Fund's drainage and wastewater systems.
- **Project delivery** – Provides project management and engineering services to the Fund and executes the Fund's capital projects from start to completion.
- **Customer services** – Invoices the Fund's customers for services provided and is the primary point of contact for customers.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Taxes** – The Fund is charged a public utility tax by the City at a rate of 12.0% for Wastewater revenues and 11.5% for Drainage revenues, net of certain credits. In addition, the Fund paid a 3.85% public utility tax to the State on a certain portion of revenues identified as sewer collection revenues. The Fund also paid business and occupation tax to the State on certain drainage and other non-utility revenues at the rate of 1.5%.

**Nonoperating revenues and expenses** – This includes the non-operating revenues and expenses that arise from transactions not related directly to the major income-earning operations of the Fund and are of a recurring nature. Major items are investment and interest income, interest expense, amortization of debt expenses, and sale of capital assets.

**Net position** – The Statement of Net Position reports all financial and capital resources. Assets and deferred outflows of resources minus liabilities and deferred inflows of resources is net position. There are three components of net position: net investment in capital assets, restricted, and unrestricted.

Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, mortgages, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets. Net position is restricted when constraints placed on net position use are either: (1) externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (2) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. The Fund's restricted net position as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, are related to external infrastructure costs and certain other charges.

Unrestricted net position is the portion that is not “net investment in capital assets” or “restricted.”

**Arbitrage rebate requirement** – The Fund is subject to the Internal Revenue Code (IRC), Section 148(f), related to its tax-exempt revenue bonds. The IRC requires that earnings on gross proceeds of any revenue bonds that are in excess of the amount prescribed be surrendered to the Internal Revenue Service. As such, the Fund would record such a rebate as a liability. The Fund had no liability for arbitrage as of December 31, 2016 and 2015.

**Accounting standard changes** – GASB has issued Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, to provide guidance for determining a fair value measurement for financial reporting purposes. This Statement also provides guidance for applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements. The Statement is effective for periods beginning after June 15, 2015. This statement was implemented in 2016.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Use of estimates** – The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in the financial statements. Estimates and assumptions are used to record unbilled revenues, allowance for doubtful accounts, fair market value of cash and equity in pooled investments, accrued sick leave, capitalized interest, depreciation, environmental liabilities, risk liabilities, pension liability, and other contingencies. Changes in these estimates and assumptions may have a material impact on the financial statements.

**Significant risks and uncertainties** – The Fund is subject to certain business risks that could have a material impact on future operations and financial performance. These risks include, but are not limited to, weather and natural disaster-related disruptions, collective bargaining labor disputes, Environmental Protection Agency regulations, and federal government regulations or orders concerning the operation, maintenance, and licensing of facilities.

**Reclassifications** – Certain amounts in the prior year financial statements have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation. Current year reclassifications had no effect on previously reported change in net position or net position.

**Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments**

Per Seattle Municipal Code, SMC 5.06.010 Investment Authority, the Director of Finance and Administrative Services (FAS) is authorized to invest all moneys in the City Treasury. Cash resources of all City funds are combined into a common investment pool that is managed by FAS. Each fund's share of the pooled investments is included in the participating fund's balance sheet under the caption "Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments." The pool operates like a demand deposit account in that all City funds may deposit cash at any time and also withdraw cash up to their respective fund balance out of the pool without prior notice or penalty.

**Custodial credit risk – deposits** – As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the City's pool contained cash on deposit with the City's custodial banks in the amounts of \$54,334,775 and \$20,023,332, respectively. The deposits in excess of \$250,000 in 2016 and 2015 were uninsured and uncollateralized. As such, these deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk, which is the risk that the deposits may not be returned to the City in the event of a bank failure. The City attempts to minimize exposure to custodial credit risk for deposits by requiring the depository bank to have sufficient capital to support the activity of the City. In addition, banks having a deposit relationship with the City are required to provide financial statements for the City's use in reviewing the bank's financial condition.



**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)**

All deposits not covered by FDIC insurance are under the regulation of the Washington State Public Deposit Protection Commission (the Commission) established in RCW 39.58 for public depository financial institutions. The Commission requires a pledge agreement and a trustee for each public depository financial institution. The trustee ensures eligible collateral defined as securities and designated for the benefit of public depositors, as described in RCW 39.58.050 (5) and (6), are segregated from all other assets. Eligible collateral is utilized by the trustee when the Commission has determined a loss, net of deposit insurance, has been incurred by a public depository financial institution.

**Credit risk** – Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. In accordance with the City’s investment policy, investments in commercial paper purchased on the secondary market are limited to those with maturities not longer than 180 days from purchase and with the highest rating by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). As of December 31, 2016, the City’s investments in commercial paper were rated P-1 by Moody’s Investors Service and A-1 or A-1+ by Standard & Poor’s Rating Service. As of December 31, 2015, the City’s investments in commercial paper were rated P-1 or Aaa by Moody’s Investors Service and AA+, A-1 or A+1 by Standard & Poor’s Rating Service.

The City also purchases obligations of government-sponsored enterprises which are eligible as collateral for advances to member banks as determined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. These include, but are not limited to, debt securities of Federal Home Loan Bank, Federal National Mortgage Association, Wells Fargo, and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation. As of December 31, 2016, these investments were rated Aaa by Moody’s Investors Service and AA+ or AA- by Standard & Poor’s Rating Service. As of December 31, 2015, these investments were rated Aaa by Moody’s Investors Service and AA+ by Standard & Poor’s Rating Service.

**Interest rate risk** - Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. In general, the longer the maturity of an investment, the greater the sensitivity of its fair value to changes in market interest rates. The City manages this risk by limiting the average maturity of investments to five years. However, the Fund’s investments are selected for greater liquidity in order to support the Fund’s cash flow needs and therefore typically have much shorter average maturities.

**Investments** – The City reports its investments at fair value and categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by U.S. GAAP. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction amongst market participants at the measurement date (an exit price). Fair value is a market-based measurement for a particular asset or liability based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Such assumptions include observable and unobservable inputs of market data, as well as assumptions about risk and the risk inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)**

Valuation techniques to determine fair value should be consistent with one or more of three approaches: the market approach, cost approach, and income approach. The City uses a combination of the market and cost approach for the valuation of pooled investments.

The City's overnight repurchase agreement with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. and investment in the State of Washington Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP) are accounted for at cost. The LGIP is an external investment pool and is measured at a net asset value (NAV) per share of \$1. The remainder of the City's investments are purchased in the over-the-counter U.S. bond market and accounted for at market.

The City uses market pricing for its over-the-counter investments as provided by its contractual custodial agent, Wells Fargo Institutional Retirement & Trust, and its third-party investment accounting vendor FIS AvantGard LLC. Both Wells Fargo and FIS contract with Interactive Data Pricing and Reference Data, Inc. for securities pricing.

As a basis for considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, GASB Statement No. 72 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels as follows:

Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Fund can access at the measurement date.

Level 2 inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Valuation adjustments such as for nonperformance risk or inactive markets could cause an instrument to be classified as Level 3 that would otherwise be classified as Level 1 or Level 2.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)**

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the City’s pooled investments were categorized within the fair value hierarchy as follows:

Investments	Fair Value as of December 31, 2016	Fair Value Measurements Using			Weighted Average Maturity (Days)
		Level 1 Inputs	Level 2 Inputs	Level 3 Inputs	
Bank Note	\$ 48,132,770	\$ -	\$ 48,132,770	\$ -	658
Commercial Paper	204,474,875	-	204,474,875	-	90
Local Government Investment Pool	45,382,406	-	45,382,406	-	-
Municipal Bonds	306,457,925	-	306,457,925	-	1,692
Repurchase Agreements	50,446,235	50,446,235	-	-	2
U.S. Government Agency Mortgage- Backed Securities	261,378,071	-	261,378,071	-	590
U.S. Government Agency Securities	553,815,643	-	553,815,643	-	920
U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government- Backed Securities	287,802,378	275,300,476	12,501,902	-	472
	<u>\$ 1,757,890,303</u>	<u>\$ 325,746,711</u>	<u>\$ 1,432,143,592</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	

Weighted Average Maturity of the City’s Pooled Investments 1,101

Investments	Fair Value as of December 31, 2015	Fair Value Measurements Using			Weighted Average Maturity (Days)
		Level 1 Inputs	Level 2 Inputs	Level 3 Inputs	
Bank Note	\$ 49,379,096	\$ -	\$ 49,379,096	\$ -	879
Commercial Paper	219,945,269	-	219,945,269	-	25
Municipal Bonds	277,612,818	-	277,612,818	-	1,084
Repurchase Agreements	55,065,648	55,065,648	-	-	4
U.S. Government Agency Securities	702,525,759	-	702,525,759	-	1,427
U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government- Backed Securities	455,757,612	427,949,944	27,807,668	-	487
	<u>\$ 1,760,286,202</u>	<u>\$ 483,015,592</u>	<u>\$ 1,277,270,610</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	

Weighted Average Maturity of the City’s Pooled Investments 895

The Fund’s share of the City pool was as follows as of December 31:

	2016	2015
Operating cash and equity in pooled investments	\$ 121,116,924	\$ 100,900,821
Restricted cash and equity in pooled investments	<u>54,121,642</u>	<u>27,579,338</u>
Total	<u>\$ 175,238,566</u>	<u>\$ 128,480,159</u>
Balance as a percentage of City pool cash and investments	10.0%	7.3%

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)

**Concentration of credit risk** – The City’s investment policy limits concentration of credit risk for the City’s investments as a whole, inclusive of the Fund’s investments. These policy limits vary for each investment category.

The City’s investments in which five percent or more is invested in any single issuer, as of December 31, are as follows:

Issuer	2016		2015	
	Fair Value	Percent of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percent of Total Investments
Federal National Mortgage Association	\$ 302,419,724	17%	\$ 243,748,956	14%
United States Government	287,802,378	16%	455,757,612	26%
Federal Farm Credit Bank	190,087,160	11%	104,276,118	6%
Federal Home Loan Bank	139,856,360	8%	133,886,466	8%
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp	93,916,723	5%	94,418,168	5%
Freddie Mac Multifamily Securities	88,913,747	5%	126,196,052	7%

**Note 3 – Capital Assets**

Capital asset activity consisted of the following for the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Beginning Balance	Additions and Transfers In	Retirements and Transfers Out	Ending Balance
Buildings	\$ 19,070,364	\$ 579,112	\$ -	\$ 19,649,476
Structures	232,021,153	11,074,276	-	243,095,429
Machinery and equipment	796,130,295	64,855,434	(738,496)	860,247,233
Computer systems	55,401,980	16,248,028	-	71,650,008
Total capital assets, excluding land	1,102,623,792	92,756,850	(738,496)	1,194,642,146
Less accumulated depreciation	(317,154,267)	(26,370,606)	2,535,381	(340,989,492)
	785,469,525	66,386,244	1,796,885	853,652,654
Construction in progress	138,237,726	121,333,063	(75,496,424)	184,074,365
Land and land rights	22,490,142	-	-	22,490,142
Other property	1,712,713	314,008	-	2,026,721
Capital assets, net	\$ 947,910,106	\$ 188,033,315	\$ (73,699,539)	\$ 1,062,243,882

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 3 – Capital Assets (continued)**

Capital asset activity consisted of the following for the year ended December 31, 2015:

	Beginning Balance	Additions and Transfers In	Retirements and Transfers Out	Ending Balance
Buildings	\$ 14,242,650	\$ 4,827,714	\$ -	\$ 19,070,364
Structures	170,434,617	61,586,536	-	232,021,153
Machinery and equipment	702,595,763	95,868,692	(2,334,160)	796,130,295
Computer systems	53,789,392	2,002,235	(389,647)	55,401,980
Total capital assets, excluding land	941,062,422	164,285,178	(2,723,807)	1,102,623,792
Less accumulated depreciation	(296,915,408)	(22,512,687)	2,273,828	(317,154,267)
	644,147,014	141,772,490	(449,979)	785,469,525
Construction in progress	178,365,927	119,092,417	(159,220,618)	138,237,726
Land and land rights	19,766,808	3,191,421	(468,087)	22,490,142
Other property	1,558,246	154,467	-	1,712,713
Capital assets, net	<u>\$ 843,837,995</u>	<u>\$ 264,210,795</u>	<u>\$ (160,138,684)</u>	<u>\$ 947,910,106</u>

During 2016 and 2015, the Fund capitalized interest costs relating to construction of \$7,386,166 and \$6,978,568, respectively.

**Note 4 – Revenue Bonds**

The Fund issues bonds to provide financing for capital improvements. Payment of debt service on the bonds is derived solely from the revenues generated by the Fund. The Fund has \$21,098,409 in a debt service reserve fund and has obtained reserve insurance policies to meet the remainder of its reserve requirements. The total bonds outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, were \$673,920,000 and \$600,680,000, respectively. Revenue bonds outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, consisted of the following Municipal Drainage and Wastewater bonds:

Name of Issue	Issuance Date	Maturity Years	Interest Rates	Original Issue Amount	Bonds Outstanding	
					2016	2015
2006 parity refunding bonds	11/1/06	2007-2037	4.0-5.0%	\$ 121,765,000	\$ 70,215,000	\$ 74,965,000
2008 parity bonds	4/16/08	2009-2038	4.0-5.0%	84,645,000	3,850,000	74,015,000
2009A parity bonds	12/17/09	2017-2039	4.2-5.5%	102,535,000	102,535,000	102,535,000
2009B parity refunding bonds	12/17/09	2010-2027	2.0-4.0%	36,680,000	12,380,000	16,145,000
2012 parity refunding bonds	6/27/12	2012-2042	2.0-5.0%	222,090,000	194,720,000	201,640,000
2014 parity refunding bonds	7/10/14	2015-2044	3.0-5.0%	133,180,000	129,520,000	131,380,000
2016 parity refunding bonds	6/22/16	2016-2046	4.0-5.0%	160,910,000	160,700,000	-
				<u>\$ 861,805,000</u>	<u>\$ 673,920,000</u>	<u>\$ 600,680,000</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 4 - Revenue Bonds (continued)**

Minimum debt service requirements to maturity on revenue bonds are as follows:

<u>Years Ending December 31,</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2017	\$ 21,570,000	\$ 30,934,303	\$ 52,504,303
2018	22,560,000	29,903,015	52,463,015
2019	23,555,000	28,791,896	52,346,896
2020	24,560,000	27,628,496	52,188,496
2021	24,195,000	26,446,981	50,641,981
2022 - 2026	132,715,000	113,461,803	246,176,803
2027 - 2031	147,185,000	79,377,144	226,562,144
2032 - 2036	129,250,000	46,388,769	175,638,769
2037 - 2041	99,650,000	19,846,008	119,496,008
2042 - 2046	48,680,000	3,937,400	52,617,400
	<u>\$ 673,920,000</u>	<u>\$ 406,715,815</u>	<u>\$ 1,080,635,815</u>

The following table shows the revenue bond activity during the year ended December 31, 2016:

	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due Within One Year</u>
Bonds payable					
Revenue bonds	\$ 600,680,000	\$ 160,910,000	\$ (87,670,000)	\$ 673,920,000	\$ 21,570,000
Add (deduct) deferred amounts					
Issuance premiums	44,851,129	24,127,347	(3,096,645)	65,881,831	-
Issuance discounts	(546,491)	-	23,760	(522,731)	-
Total bonds payable	<u>\$ 644,984,638</u>	<u>\$ 185,037,347</u>	<u>\$ (90,742,885)</u>	<u>\$ 739,279,100</u>	<u>\$ 21,570,000</u>

The following table shows the revenue bond activity during the year ended December 31, 2015:

	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due Within One Year</u>
Bonds payable					
Revenue bonds	\$ 618,895,000	\$ -	\$ (18,215,000)	\$ 600,680,000	\$ 19,080,000
Add (deduct) deferred amounts					
Issuance premiums	46,583,701	-	(1,732,572)	44,851,129	-
Issuance discounts	(570,251)	-	23,760	(546,491)	-
Total bonds payable	<u>\$ 664,908,450</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (19,923,812)</u>	<u>\$ 644,984,638</u>	<u>\$ 19,080,000</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 4 - Revenue Bonds (continued)**

**Defeasance of debt** – The Fund defeases certain obligations by placing the proceeds of new bonds in an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments on the old bonds. As a result, the old bonds are considered defeased, and the corresponding liabilities and trust account assets are not included in the Statement of Net Position. In 2016, \$68,380,000 bonds were defeased and no bonds were redeemed as shown below:

<u>Name of Issue</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at December 31, 2015</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Redemptions</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at December 31, 2016</u>
2006 Parity	\$ 16,330,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 16,330,000
2008 Parity	-	68,380,000	-	68,380,000
	<u>\$ 16,330,000</u>	<u>\$ 68,380,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 84,710,000</u>

In 2015, no bonds were defeased and none were redeemed as shown below:

<u>Name of Issue</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at December 31, 2014</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Redemptions</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at December 31, 2015</u>
2006 Parity	\$ 16,330,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 16,330,000

In June 2016, the Fund issued \$160,910,000 of Drainage and Wastewater Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds with varying annual principal payments due beginning 2016 and ending in 2046, at interest rates ranging from 4.0 percent and 5.0 percent. A portion of the proceeds were used to partially refund the 2008 bonds. As a result of the refunding, the Fund reduced total debt service requirements by \$16.5 million resulting in an economic gain (difference between the present value of the debt service payments on the old and new debts) of \$12.8 million.

**Financial covenants** – The revenue bonds contain certain financial covenants, the most significant of which requires the Fund to maintain net revenue available for debt service of at least equal to 125% of annual debt service. For 2016, net revenue available for debt service, as defined by the bond covenants, 271% of annual debt service. Management believes the Fund was in compliance with all debt covenants as of December 31, 2016. For more information see Other Information (page 49).

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 5 - Leases**

The Fund has noncancelable operating lease commitments for real and personal property, with payments of \$97,554 and \$106,557 in 2016 and 2015, respectively. The two remaining leases for the fund will expire as of July 31, 2020. Rents are paid as they become due and payable. Minimum lease payments under the leases for the years ending December 31, are as follows:

2017	\$	45,673
2018		46,093
2019		46,525
2020		14,089
		14,089
	\$	152,380

**Note 6 - Postemployment Benefit Plans**

**Deferred compensation** – The City offers all of its employees a deferred compensation plan (the Plan) created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457. The Plan permits employees to defer a portion of their salaries until future years. The deferred compensation is paid to employees upon termination, retirement, death, or unforeseen emergency.

The Plan is an eligible deferred compensation plan under Section 457 of the IRC of 1986, as amended, and a trust exempt from tax under IRC Sections 457(g) and 501(a). The Plan is operated for the exclusive benefit of participants and their beneficiaries. No part of the corpus or income of the Plan shall revert to the City or be used for, or diverted to, purposes other than the exclusive benefit of participants and their beneficiaries. The Plan is not reported in the financial statements of the City or the Fund.

It is the opinion of the City’s legal counsel that the City has no liability for investment losses under the Plan. Under the Plan, participants select investments from alternatives offered by the Plan Administrator, who is under contract with the City to manage the Plan. Investment selection by a participant may be changed from time to time. The City does not manage any of the investment selections. By making the selection, participants accept and assume all risks inherent in the Plan and its administration.

**Other postemployment benefits** – Health care plans for active and retired employees are administered by the City as single-employer defined benefit public employee health care plans.

Eligible retirees (younger than age 65) may contribute to the medical plan and any additional health care programs contemplated or amended by ordinance of the Seattle City Council and as provided in Seattle Municipal Code 4.50.020.



**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 6 - Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)**

The Seattle City Council authorizes the obligations of the plan members and the City as employer by passing ordinances and amendments regarding contributions to the plans. Eligible retirees self-pay 100% of the premiums based on blended rates which were established by including the experience of retirees with the experience of active employees for underwriting purposes. The plan is financed on a pay-as-you-go basis, and the City was required to contribute \$1.1 million in 2016 and 2015.

The table below summarizes the City's annual cost, expected contributions to the plan, and changes in the net other post-employment benefit obligation (OPEB) for fiscal years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014. These calculations are based on the most recent actuarial valuation data available, dated January 1, 2014. The Fund has accrued \$2,718,526 to the plan as of December 31, 2016, as a reasonable estimate of the expected contributions.

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Annual required contribution	\$ 7,733,000	\$ 4,605,000	\$ 4,392,000
Interest on net OPEB obligation	1,526,000	1,630,000	1,542,000
Adjustment to annual required contribution	<u>(2,549,000)</u>	<u>(2,540,000)</u>	<u>(2,403,000)</u>
Annual OPEB cost (expense)	6,710,000	3,695,000	3,531,000
Contribution (employer-paid benefits)	<u>(2,018,000)</u>	<u>(1,141,000)</u>	<u>(1,006,000)</u>
Increase in net OPEB obligation	4,692,000	2,554,000	2,525,000
Net OPEB obligation, beginning of year	<u>49,382,000</u>	<u>46,828,000</u>	<u>44,303,000</u>
 Net OPEB obligation, end of year	 <u>\$ 54,074,000</u>	 <u>\$ 49,382,000</u>	 <u>\$ 46,828,000</u>
 Fund's allocated share of city liability	 <u>\$ 2,718,526</u>	 <u>\$ 2,580,253</u>	 <u>\$ 2,505,202</u>

Actuarial valuations involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. Actuarially-determined amounts are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Actuarial calculations are based on the types of benefits provided under the terms of the plan and on the pattern of shared costs between the employer and plan members, at the time of each valuation. The projection of benefits for financial reporting purposes does not explicitly incorporate the potential effects of legal or contractual funding limitations on the pattern of cost sharing between the employer and plan members in the future. Actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective. Consistent with that perspective, actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 6 - Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)**

Significant methods and assumptions are as follows:

Actuarial data and assumptions

Valuation date	January 1, 2016
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal
Amortization method	Level dollar
Remaining amortization period	30 years, open
Discount rate	3.09%
Health care cost trend rates - medical	Traditional and Preventive Plans: 8%, decreasing by 0.5% for each year for two years; 16% in year 2017 and decreasing to 7.2% in 2018 Group Health Standard and Deductible Plans: 7.5%, decreasing by 0.5% for the next three years
Participation	40% of Active Employees who retire participate.
Mortality	General Service Actives based on the RP-2000 Employees Tables for Males and Females, with ages set back six years and General Service Retirees based on the RP-2000 Combined Healthy Males with ages set back two years and Females, with ages set back one year.
Marital status	45% of members electing coverage are assumed to be married or to have a registered domestic partner. Male spouses are assumed to be two years older than their female spouses.
Other considerations	Active employees with current spousal and/or dependent coverage and are under Group Health Standard or Group Health Deductible are assumed to elect same plan and coverage after retirement. Of those under City of Seattle Traditional or City of Seattle Preventative, 50% are assumed to switch to the Group Health Standard Plan, while the other 50% will continue coverage under the same plan.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 6 – Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)**

Schedules of funding progress are as follows (dollars in millions):

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Actuarial Accrued Liabilities (AAL) Entry Age <sup>1</sup> (b)	Unfunded AAL (UAAL) <sup>2</sup> (b-a)	Funded Ratio (a/b)	Covered Payroll <sup>3</sup> (c)	UAAL as a % of Covered Payroll ((b-a)/c)
January 1, 2014	\$ -	\$ 41.8	\$ 41.8	0.0%	\$ 1,003.5	4.2%
January 1, 2015	\$ -	\$ 44.4	\$ 44.4	0.0%	\$ 1,037.9	4.3%
January 1, 2016	\$ -	\$ 65.7	\$ 65.7	0.0%	\$ 1,125.7	5.8%

The Health Care Subfund of the General Fund is reported in the City’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report which can be obtained by writing the Department of Finance, City of Seattle, PO Box 94747, Seattle, WA 98124-4747 or [www.seattle.gov/cafrs/](http://www.seattle.gov/cafrs/).

**Note 7 – Claims Payable**

The City and the Fund are self-insured for certain losses arising from personal and property damage claims by third parties and for casualty losses to the Fund’s property. Liabilities for identified claims and claims incurred, but not reported have been recorded by the Fund.

For 2016 and 2015, liabilities for workers’ compensation claims, as well as other claims, are discounted over a 15-year period at the City’s rate of return on investments, 1.403% and 1.135%, respectively. Claims expected to be paid within one year are \$3,172,153 and \$2,811,856 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The schedules below present the changes in the liability for workers’ compensation claims and other claims (risk financing liabilities) as of December 31:

	2016	2015
Beginning liability, discounted	\$ 6,720,762	\$ 8,680,215
Payments	(1,350,300)	(1,716,325)
Incurred claims and change in estimate	2,437,835	(243,128)
Ending liability, discounted	<u>\$ 7,808,297</u>	<u>\$ 6,720,762</u>

The Fund is involved in litigation from time to time as a result of operations.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 8 - Compensated Absences**

The Fund has recorded a liability for earned but unused compensatory, merit, and vacation leave, as well as estimated sick leave payments calculated based on the termination payment method. The schedules below show the compensated absences activity during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015:

	2016	2015
Beginning liability	\$ 4,998,329	\$ 5,071,357
Additions	3,978,913	4,000,509
Reductions	(4,119,150)	(4,073,537)
Ending liability	\$ 4,858,092	\$ 4,998,329

**Note 9 - Pension Benefit Plan**

**Plan description** - The Seattle City Employees' Retirement System (the System) is a cost-sharing multiple employer pension plan covering employees of the City of Seattle and is administered in accordance with Chapter 4.36 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

The System is governed by the Retirement System Board of Administration (the Board). The Board consists of seven members including the Chair of the Finance Committee of the Seattle City Council, the City of Seattle Finance Director, the City of Seattle Personnel Director, two active members and one retired member of the System who are elected by other System members, and one outside board member who is appointed by the other six board members. Elected and appointed board members serve for three-year terms.

**System benefits** - The System provides retirement, death, and disability benefits. Retirement benefits vest after five years of credited service, while death and disability benefits vest after ten years of service. All permanent Fund employees are eligible to participate in the System. Members are eligible for retirement benefits after 30 years of service; at age 52 after 20 years of service; at age 57 after ten years of service; and at age 62 after five years of service.

**Member and employer contributions** - Employees are required to contribute 10.03% of their annual base salaries to the System. The employer's contribution rate for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, was 15.1% and 15.7%, respectively. Employer rates are established by the City Council on a biannual basis. The Fund's contributions to the System for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, were \$7,034,570 and \$6,783,980, respectively.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 9 - Pension Benefit Plan (continued)**

The System issues stand-alone financial statements, which may be obtained by writing to the Seattle City Employees' Retirement System, 720 Third Avenue, Suite 900, Seattle, Washington, 98104, and telephone: (206) 386-1293, or [www.seattle.gov/retirement/annual\\_report.htm](http://www.seattle.gov/retirement/annual_report.htm).

**Pension liabilities, pension expense, and deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows related to pensions** - At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Fund reported a liability of \$87,690,216 and \$77,047,177, respectively, its proportionate share of the Systems' net pension liability. The net pension liability was measured as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of those dates. The Fund's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the City's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating parties, actuarially determined. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Fund's proportion was 6.75% and 7.46%, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Fund recognized pension expense of approximately \$11,211,000 and \$8,361,000, respectively.

The Fund's deferred outflows and inflows of resources are as follows at December 31, 2016:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual experience	\$ 114,157	\$ -
Net difference between projected and actual earnings	10,750,339	-
Contributions made subsequent to measurement date	7,034,570	-
Changes in proportion and differences between employer contributions and proportionate share of contributions	-	2,278,901
Total	<u>\$ 17,899,066</u>	<u>\$ 2,278,901</u>

The Fund's deferred outflows and inflows of resources are as follows at December 31, 2015:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Net difference between projected and actual earnings	\$ 2,399,963	\$ -
Contributions made subsequent to measurement date	6,783,980	-
Total	<u>\$ 9,183,943</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 9 - Pension Benefit Plan (continued)**

Other amounts currently reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources will be recognized in pension expense as follows for years ending December 31:

2017	\$	1,667,603
2018		1,667,603
2019		1,667,603
2020		1,670,424
2021		1,912,362

**Actuarial assumptions** - The total pension liability as of December 31, 2016, was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial data and assumptions

Valuation date	January 1, 2015
Measurement date	December 31, 2015
Actuarial cost method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Amortization method	Level Percent, Closed
Remaining amortization period	30 years as of January 1, 2013 valuation
Asset valuation method	5-Year Smoothing Method
Inflation	3.25%
Investment rate of return	7.5% compounded annually, net of expenses
Discount rate	7.5%
Projected general wage inflation	4.0%
Postretirement benefit increases	1.5%
Mortality	Various rates based on RP-2000 mortality tables and using generational projection of improvement using Projection Scale AA.

The actuarial assumptions that determined the total pension liability as of the measurement date were based on the results of an actuarial experience study for the period January 1, 2010 through December 31, 2013.

The discount rate used to measure the pension liability is based on a projection of cash flows assuming that plan member contributions will be made at the current contribution rate and that participating employers contributions will be made at rates equal to the difference between actuarially determined contribution rates and the member rate. Based on those assumptions, the System's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods on projected benefit payment to determine total pension liability.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 9 - Pension Benefit Plan (continued)**

The long-term expected rate of return assumption was based on the System's investments using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expect future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of December 31, 2015, are summarized in the following table:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return</u>
Equity: Public	4.63%
Equity: Private	6.25%
Fixed Income: Broad	0.75%
Fixed Income: Credit Fixed	3.55%
Real Assets: Real Estate	3.25%
Real Assets: Infrastructure	3.25%
Diversifying Strategies	3.25%

**Sensitivity analysis** - The following presents the Fund's proportionate share of the net pension liability calculated using the discounted rate of 7.5%, as well as what the employer's proportionate share of the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage point lower (6.50%) or 1 percentage point higher (8.50%) than the current rate.

<u>1% Decrease 6.50%</u>	<u>Current Discount Rate 7.50%</u>	<u>1% Increase 8.50%</u>
\$ 122,492,673	\$ 87,690,216	\$ 65,330,710

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 10 - Environmental Liabilities**

Following is a brief description of the significant sites that require environmental remediation:

**Duwamish sites** – The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has indicated that it will require the clean-up and remediation of certain Duwamish sites under its Superfund authority. In order to manage the liability, the City has worked with the EPA and other PRPs on a Remedial Investigation (RI) and Feasibility Study (FS) to evaluate the risk to human health and the environment within the six mile superfund area, identify the possible early action clean-up sites, and generally evaluate the feasibility of clean-up options for use in the ultimate remedial actions that the EPA will require. The RI and FS are complete. On November 2, 2012, the EPA and Ecology approved the Lower Duwamish Waterway Group’s FS which provides sufficient information to support selection of a remedy for this Site. The EPA announced their proposed cleanup plan in February 2013 for public comment. The remaining scope of cleanup by potentially responsible parties (PRPs) has been decided by the EPA in the 2014 Record of Decision. The Fund recorded an estimate of its share of the estimated total cost.

Specific “early action sites” have been cleaned separately up under Administrative Orders on Consent (AOC). The Fund, together with other PRPs, has voluntarily agreed to clean-up two early action sites identified during the RI under EPA issued AOC: Slip 4 and T-117. Slip 4 cleanup is complete; T-117 will be completed by 2017.

**East Waterway Site** – In 2006 the EPA issued an AOC for a Supplemental RI and FS for the East Waterway, an operable unit of the Harbor Island Superfund Site. The Port of Seattle (the Port) alone signed the AOC. Both the City and King County signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the Port to participate as cost share partners in the RI/FS work required by the EPA. The RI is complete and a draft final FS was submitted to EPA in October 2016. The FS identifies a range of alternatives for cleanup construction that range in cost from \$256 million to \$411 million. Once the FS is approved, EPA will then develop a Proposed Plan followed by a Record of Decision. The schedule for release of EPA’s Proposed Plan could be late 2017 at the earliest but could extend into 2018. The Record of Decision would follow possibly in late 2018 or 2019. Remedial design activities would start in late 2019 at the earliest. The Fund’s policy is to record environmental liability remediation costs at the time the costs are estimable. During 2016, the Fund recorded their apportioned share of the East Waterway costs based on total remediation costs of \$315 million.



**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 10 - Environmental Liabilities (continued)**

**Gas Works Park Sediment Site** – In April 2002, the Department of Ecology (DOE) named the City and another party, Puget Sound Energy, as PRPs for contamination at the Gas Works Sediments Site in North Lake Union. The City and Puget Sound Energy signed an Agreed Order with the DOE in 2005 to initiate two RIs and FSs for the sediment site – one in the western portion of the site led by the City, and another in the eastern portion of the site led by Puget Sound Energy. Subsequently, in fall of 2012, the City and Puget Sound Energy entered into a Settlement, Release, and Cost Allocation Agreement that puts Puget Sound Energy in the lead for all additional cleanup work at the site; the east-west split is no longer in place. Based on the 2012 Agreement, the City pays for 20% of the Shared Costs incurred by Puget Sound Energy for the cleanup work. The RI and FS include an evaluation of the nature and extent of contamination on the site, an evaluation of multiple alternatives for remediating the sediments and a recommended preferred alternative. Puget Sound Energy collected additional environmental data in 2013 and the draft RI/FS was submitted to DOE in March 2016. A revised draft RI/FS is anticipated to be submitted to DOE in late 2017 or 2018 and a Clean-up Action Plan is expected from the Department of Ecology in late 2018 or 2019.

**North Boeing Field/Georgetown Steam Plant** – The City, King County and Boeing have signed an Administrative Order with the DOE requiring them to investigate and possibly remove contamination in an area that encompasses North Boeing Field, the Georgetown Steam Plant, and the King County Airport.

**7th Avenue South Pump Station** – The City acquired land in the South Park area of Seattle to construct the 7th Ave South Pump Station. The land was determined to be contaminated subsequent to the purchase. The Fund has voluntarily agreed to clean up the contamination in order to continue with the planned construction of the pump station. The cleanup was completed in 2012; however, the Fund has ongoing monitoring activities it must perform.

The Fund has included in its estimated liability those portions of the environmental remediation work that are currently deemed to be reasonably estimable. Cost estimates were developed using the expected cash flow technique in accordance with GASB 49. Estimated outlays were based on current cost and no adjustments were made for discounting or inflation. Cost scenarios were developed for a given site based on data available at the time of estimation and will be adjusted for changes in circumstance. Scenarios consider the relevant potential requirements and are adjusted when benchmarks are met or when new information revises estimated outlays, such as changes in the remediation plan or operating conditions. Costs were calculated on a weighted average that was based on the probabilities of each scenario being selected and reflected cost-sharing agreements in effect. In addition, certain estimates were derived from independent engineers and consultants. The estimates were made with the latest information available; however, as new information becomes available, estimates may vary significantly due to price fluctuations, technological advances, or applicable laws or regulations.

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 10 - Environmental Liabilities (continued)**

The Fund is aggressively pursuing other third parties that may have contributed to the contamination of the sites noted. The Fund's estimate for not yet realized recoveries from other parties for their share of remediation work that offset the Fund's estimated environmental liability was \$2.1 million as of December 31, 2016 and \$4.0 million as of December 31, 2015.

The following changes in the provision for environmental liabilities at December 31 are:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Beginning environmental liability, net of recovery	\$ 71,010,561	\$ 67,680,401
Payments or amortization	(2,399,973)	(1,845,089)
Incurred environmental liability	<u>65,662,542</u>	<u>5,175,249</u>
Ending environmental liability, net of recovery	<u>\$ 134,273,130</u>	<u>\$ 71,010,561</u>

The following table represents the current and long term portions for the environmental liabilities:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Environmental liability, current	\$ 1,931,411	\$ 2,000,688
Environmental liability, noncurrent	<u>132,341,719</u>	<u>69,009,873</u>
Ending liability	<u>\$ 134,273,130</u>	<u>\$ 71,010,561</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 11 - Loans**

The Fund has various construction projects that are financed by low interest loans issued by the State of Washington. The loan agreements require that the Fund finance a portion of these projects from other sources. These loans have been used to enhance the drainage system. There were no new loan borrowings in 2016.

Loans outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 are as follows:

Description	Maturity Years	Interest Rate	Amount Borrowed	Loans Outstanding	
				2016	2015
Midvale	2013-2031	0.25%	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 3,176,561	\$ 3,388,332
Thornton Creek Natural Drainage Systems	2006-2024	0.5%	3,700,000	1,567,059	1,762,941
High Point Natural Drainage Systems	2010-2029	1.5%	2,679,413	1,793,075	1,922,529
South Park Flood Control and Local Drainage Program	2007-2025	0.5%	3,400,000	1,774,105	1,971,228
Ballard Green Streets ARRA Project	2011-2020	2.9%	603,209	272,960	336,400
Thornton Creek Water Quality Project	2011-2030	1.5%	6,983,021	5,066,109	5,402,159
Capital Hill Water Quality Project	2014-2033	2.6%	1,880,598	1,703,517	1,782,198
			<u>\$ 23,246,241</u>	<u>\$ 15,353,386</u>	<u>\$ 16,565,787</u>

Minimum debt service requirements to maturity on long term loans are as follows:

Years Ending December 31,	Principal	Interest	Total
2017	\$ 1,223,366	\$ 177,585	\$ 1,400,951
2018	1,234,547	163,909	1,398,456
2019	1,245,948	150,014	1,395,962
2020	1,257,574	135,894	1,393,468
2021	1,196,103	122,075	1,318,178
2022-2026	5,544,238	421,325	5,965,563
2027-2031	3,410,036	131,565	3,541,601
2032-2033	241,574	7,945	249,519
	<u>\$ 15,353,386</u>	<u>\$ 1,310,312</u>	<u>\$ 16,663,698</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 11 - Loans (continued)**

The following table shows the loan activity during the years ended December 31:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Net loans, beginning of year	\$ 16,565,787	\$ 17,767,433
Principal payments	<u>(1,212,401)</u>	<u>(1,201,646)</u>
Net loans, end of year	<u>\$ 15,353,386</u>	<u>\$ 16,565,787</u>
Loans due within one year	<u>\$ 1,223,366</u>	<u>\$ 1,212,401</u>
Loans, noncurrent	<u>\$ 14,130,020</u>	<u>\$ 15,353,386</u>

**Note 12 - Notes and Contracts Receivable**

The Fund has an agreement with the Seattle Housing Authority for the recovery of the remaining unreimbursed cost of the Fund's contributions of public infrastructure to the New Holly redevelopment project. As of December 31, 2016, the Seattle Housing Authority receivable was \$1,100,951.

In addition, the Fund has an agreement with private individuals for a sewer connection charge contract. The receivable was \$4,311 at December 31, 2016.

Notes and contracts receivable are composed of the following as of December 31:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Seattle Housing Authority receivable	\$ 1,100,951	\$ 1,153,772
Dalcerro receivable	4,311	5,317
Total notes and contracts receivable	<u>1,105,262</u>	<u>1,159,089</u>
Due within one year	<u>(56,394)</u>	<u>(53,827)</u>
Total noncurrent notes and contracts receivable	<u>\$ 1,048,868</u>	<u>\$ 1,105,262</u>
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Loans (payment arrangements) receivable	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 525,460</u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**Note 13 - Wastewater Disposal Agreement**

The Fund has a wastewater disposal agreement with the King County Department of Natural Resources Wastewater Treatment Division (the Division), which expires in 2036. The monthly wastewater disposal charge paid to the Division is based on the Division's budgeted cost for providing the service. The charges are determined by water consumption and the number of single-family residences as reported by SPU and other component agencies. Payments made by the Fund were \$153,393,833 and \$148,573,210 for fiscal years 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Note 14 - Subsequent Event**

During 2016, the Fund entered into a loan agreement with the Department of Ecology to borrow up to \$39,414,526 for construction of the Henderson Combined Sewer Overflow. On February 9, 2017, the Fund took an initial draw of \$22,938,595 on this loan.

**REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

---

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

---

**Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability**

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Employer's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)	16.37%	16.96%
Employer's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)	\$ 212,671,200	\$ 187,919,945
Employer's covered-employee payroll	\$ 104,579,232	\$ 102,783,473
Employer's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered-employee payroll	203.36%	182.83%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	64.03%	67.70%

**Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities' Contributions**

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Contractually required employer contribution	\$ 16,487,154	\$ 15,170,276
Contributions in relation to the contractually required employer contribution	<u>(16,487,154)</u>	<u>(15,170,276)</u>
Employer contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Employer's covered-employee payroll	\$ 105,031,141	\$ 102,783,473
Employer contributions as a percental of covered-employee payroll	15.70%	14.76%

**OTHER INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)**



**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
OTHER INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)**

---

**Drainage Wastewater Debt Service Coverage Calculation 2016**

<b>Operating Revenues</b>	
Wastewater	\$ 262,006,393
Drainage	107,826,936
Other	5,207,715
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<u>375,041,044</u>
<b>Operating Expense</b>	
Wastewater Treatment Contract	154,000,792
Other Operations & Maintenance	89,854,676
City Taxes	44,311,317
Other Taxes	4,836,487
<b>Total Operating Expenses Before Debt Service</b>	<u>293,003,272</u>
<b>Net Operating Income</b>	<u>82,037,772</u>
<b>Adjustments</b>	
Less: Claim Expense	(2,437,835)
Add: City Taxes	44,311,317
Add: Investment Interest	2,230,070
Less: DSRF Earnings	(273,618)
Add: BAB's Subsidy	1,757,107
Add (Less): Net Other Nonoperating Revenues/(Expenses)	731,666
Add: Proceeds from Sale of Assets	196,610
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<u>46,515,317</u>
<b>Net Revenue Available for Debt Service</b>	<u>\$ 128,553,089</u>
<b>Net Revenue Available for Debt Service (w/o City Taxes)</b>	<u>\$ 84,241,771</u>
Annual Debt Service	\$ 47,641,475
Less: DSRF Earnings	(273,618)
<b>Adjusted Annual Debt Service</b>	<u>\$ 47,367,857</u>
Coverage	2.71
Coverage without taxes	1.78

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
OTHER INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)**

---

**Statistics Required for Revenue Bond Continuing Disclosure**

**Wastewater System Operating Statistics**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
Population Served	616,500	626,600	640,500	662,400	686,800
Billed Wastewater Revenues	\$ 236,935	\$ 244,476	\$ 242,844	\$ 257,092	\$ 262,006
Billed Wastewater Volume (MG)					
Residential	7,707	7,594	7,408	7,546	7,694
Commercial	<u>13,217</u>	<u>13,218</u>	<u>13,243</u>	<u>13,872</u>	<u>14,127</u>
Total	20,924	20,812	20,651	21,418	21,821
Gallons Used per Day per Capita	93.0	91.0	88.3	88.6	87.0

**Drainage and Wastewater - 2016 Accounts and Billed Revenues**

	<u>Drainage</u>	<u>Wastewater</u>
<b>Customer Accounts</b>		
Residential	148,361	156,405
Commercial	<u>67,022</u>	<u>21,418</u>
Total	<u><u>215,383</u></u>	<u><u>177,823</u></u>

	<u>Drainage</u>	<u>Wastewater</u>
<b>Billed Revenue</b>		
Residential	\$ 55,376,173	\$ 91,541,209
Commercial	<u>52,313,223</u>	<u>170,465,185</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ 107,689,396</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 262,006,394</u></u>

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
OTHER INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)**

---

**Major Wastewater Customers - 2016 Annual Billed Revenues and Percentage of Revenue**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Revenue</u>	<u>% of Total Revenue</u>
University of Washington	\$ 7,888,829	3.0%
Seattle Housing Authority	4,672,654	1.8%
City of Seattle	3,583,824	1.4%
Seattle Tunnel Partners	1,880,759	0.7%
Equity Residential Property	1,851,304	0.7%
Port of Seattle	1,588,687	0.6%
Starwood Hotel/Resort Group	1,504,093	0.6%
King County	1,301,310	0.5%
Swedish Medical Group	1,076,627	0.4%
Darigold	1,042,285	0.4%

**Major Drainage Customers - 2016 Annual Billed Revenues and Percentage of Revenue**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Revenue</u>	<u>% of Total Revenue</u>
City of Seattle	\$ 7,893,879	6.5%
King County	2,481,977	2.1%
Seattle Public Schools	2,459,245	2.0%
University of Washington	1,978,880	1.6%
BNSF Rwy Co.	1,872,218	1.5%
Seattle Housing Authority	859,303	0.7%
United States Government	787,216	0.7%
CCAS Property & Construction	737,645	0.6%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	486,813	0.4%
Seattle Community College	454,298	0.4%

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES -  
DRAINAGE AND WASTEWATER FUND  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
OTHER INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)**

---

**Wastewater Rates**

Note: 1 CCF equals 748 gallons. Wastewater rate increased 3.6% and 0.8% in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Drainage Rates**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
<b>Volume rate per ccf</b>	\$ 10.68	\$ 11.65	\$ 11.75	\$ 11.84	\$ 12.27	\$ 12.93
<b>Flat Rate per Parcel</b>						<b>% Impervious Space</b>
Single Family Residential*						
0-1,999 sq. ft.				\$ 123.81	\$ 140.46	
2,000 - 2,999 sq. ft.	\$ 164.05	\$ 180.96	\$ 198.83	\$ 206.93	\$ 231.47	
3,000 - 4,999 sq. ft.	\$ 212.92	\$ 234.87	\$ 258.06	\$ 286.63	\$ 319.05	
5,000 - 6,999 sq. ft.	\$ 289.11	\$ 318.92	\$ 350.40	\$ 390.03	\$ 432.45	
7,000 - 9,999 sq. ft.	\$ 365.97	\$ 403.70	\$ 443.55	\$ 491.40	\$ 543.98	
<b>Rate per 1,000 sq. ft.</b>						
Undeveloped						0 - 15%
Regular	\$ 23.31	\$ 25.71	\$ 28.25	\$ 31.24	\$ 34.76	
Low Impact	\$ 13.65	\$ 15.06	\$ 16.54	\$ 18.57	\$ 20.67	
Light						16 - 35%
Regular	\$ 36.05	\$ 39.76	\$ 43.69	\$ 48.52	\$ 53.54	
Low Impact	\$ 28.35	\$ 31.27	\$ 34.36	\$ 38.31	\$ 42.26	
Medium						36 - 65%
Regular	\$ 52.35	\$ 57.75	\$ 63.45	\$ 70.67	\$ 77.60	
Low Impact	\$ 42.11	\$ 46.45	\$ 51.04	\$ 57.21	\$ 62.86	
High	\$ 70.23	\$ 77.48	\$ 85.12	\$ 93.56	\$ 102.48	66 - 85%
Very High	\$ 83.08	\$ 91.65	\$ 100.69	\$ 112.38	\$ 122.94	86 - 100%

\* SFR parcels more than 10,000 sq. ft. are billed under the commercial rate structure.

**APPENDIX D**  
**DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC INFORMATION**

This page left blank intentionally

## DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC INFORMATION

Seattle is the largest city in the Pacific Northwest, serves as the County seat and is the center of the County's economic activity. King County is the largest county in the State in population, number of cities and employment, and the fourteenth most populous county in the United States. Of the State's population, nearly 30% reside in the County, and of the County's population, 32% live in the City of Seattle.

### Population

Historical and current population figures for the State, the County, and the City are given below.

POPULATION			
Year	Washington	King County	Seattle
1980 <sup>(1)</sup>	4,130,163	1,269,749	493,846
1990 <sup>(1)</sup>	4,866,692	1,507,319	516,259
2000 <sup>(1)</sup>	5,894,121	1,737,034	563,374
2010 <sup>(1)</sup>	6,724,540	1,931,249	608,660
2011 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,767,900	1,942,600	612,100
2012 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,817,770	1,957,000	616,500
2013 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,882,400	1,981,900	626,600
2014 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,968,170	2,017,250	640,500
2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,061,410	2,052,800	662,400
2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,183,700	2,105,000	686,800

(1) Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census

(2) Source: State of Washington, Office of Financial Management

### Per Capita Income

The following table presents per capita personal income for the Seattle Metropolitan Division (the cities of Seattle, Bellevue, and Everett), the County, the State, and the U.S.

PER CAPITA INCOME					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Seattle MD	\$ 53,931	\$ 56,267	\$ 58,483	\$ 62,481	\$ 65,187
King County	57,837	60,090	62,770	68,877	72,530
State of Washington	43,878	46,045	47,717	49,610	51,898
U.S.	41,560	43,735	44,765	46,049	48,112

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce

## Construction

The table below lists the value of housing construction for which building permits have been issued by entities within the County. The value of public construction is not included in this table.

### CITY OF SEATTLE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING PERMIT VALUES

Year	New Single Family Units		New Multifamily Units		Total Value(\$)
	Number	Value(\$)	Number	Value(\$)	
2011	316	\$ 71,808,767	2,857	\$ 376,591,834	\$ 448,400,601
2012	498	120,592,378	6,799	984,110,088	1,104,702,466
2013	822	205,297,350	5,855	805,297,482	1,010,594,832
2014	898	227,307,102	6,547	881,734,102	1,109,041,204
2015	810	215,818,201	10,530	1,684,630,374	1,900,448,575
2016	797	216,693,139	9,202	1,242,951,877	1,459,645,016
2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	208	55,582,735	1,248	154,243,937	209,826,672
2017 <sup>(1)</sup>	159	43,491,603	1,629	215,935,593	259,427,196

(1) Through March.

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census

## Retail Activity

The following table presents taxable retail sales in King County and Seattle.

### KING COUNTY AND THE CITY OF SEATTLE TAXABLE RETAIL SALES

Year	King County	Seattle
2011	\$ 40,846,118,928	\$ 15,751,585,856
2012	43,506,804,227	17,162,539,275
2013	46,601,198,766	18,258,200,683
2014	49,638,174,066	19,995,171,842
2015	54,890,159,770	22,407,443,037
2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 40,150,081,755	\$ 16,443,790,941
2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	44,057,486,509	17,999,139,967

(1) Through third quarter.

Source: Washington State Department of Revenue and Quarterly Business Review



## Industry and Employment

The following table presents major Puget Sound-area employers and their State-wide employment data in 2015.

PUGET SOUND AREA MAJOR EMPLOYERS	
Employer	Employees
The Boeing Company	78,200
Joint Base Lewis-McChord	58,100
Navy Region Northwest	46,700
Microsoft Corp.	43,600
Amazon.com Inc.	24,000
University of Washington	23,600
Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.	19,500 <sup>(1)</sup>
Providence Health & Services	17,700
Fred Meyer Stores	15,500
King County Government	14,700 <sup>(2)</sup>
City of Seattle	13,700 <sup>(3)</sup>
Starbucks Corp.	12,600
CHI Franciscan Health System	11,800
Nordstrom Inc.	10,900
Costco Wholesale Corp.	10,500 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Does not include part-time or seasonal employment figures.

(2) Source: King County. Figure includes temporary workers.

(3) Source: City of Seattle. Figure includes temporary workers.

Source: *Puget Sound Business Journal Book of Lists, 2017*

**KING COUNTY**  
**RESIDENT CIVILIAN LABOR FORCE AND EMPLOYMENT**  
**AND NONAGRICULTURAL WAGE AND SALARY EMPLOYMENT<sup>(1)</sup>**

	<b>Annual Average</b>				
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
Civilian Labor Force	1,129,670	1,139,610	1,158,230	1,178,606	1,208,334
Total Employment	1,055,000	1,079,950	1,104,930	1,128,497	1,160,734
Total Unemployment	74,670	59,660	53,300	50,109	47,600
Percent of Labor Force	6.6%	5.2%	4.6%	4.3%	3.9%
<b>NAICS INDUSTRY</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
Total Nonfarm	1,196,042	1,237,217	1,278,033	1,311,575	1,358,517
Total Private	1,030,608	1,069,975	1,108,425	1,137,442	1,180,175
Goods Producing	154,283	162,508	168,283	174,908	176,800
Mining and Logging	425	458	458	575	500
Construction	50,625	55,883	60,792	66,800	70,833
Manufacturing	103,225	106,167	107,025	107,542	105,475
Service Providing	1,041,758	1,074,708	1,109,750	1,136,667	1,181,717
Trade, Transportation, and Utilities	216,167	225,167	235,758	244,433	254,642
Information	81,017	82,617	85,583	89,058	95,967
Financial Activities	68,850	70,892	72,000	69,675	70,758
Professional and Business Services	192,525	201,042	207,933	215,733	222,667
Educational and Health Services	159,275	162,633	167,983	167,008	174,592
Leisure and Hospitality	114,850	120,575	124,883	130,108	136,425
Other Services	43,642	44,542	46,000	46,517	48,325
Government	165,433	167,242	169,608	174,133	178,342
Workers in Labor/Management Disputes	0	0	0	0	0
	<b>Mar. 2017</b>				
Civilian Labor Force	1,232,220				
Total Employment	1,194,409				
Total Unemployment	37,811				
Percent of Labor Force	3.1%				

(1) Columns may not add to totals due to rounding.

Source: Washington State Employment Security Department

**APPENDIX E**

**BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER SYSTEM**

This page left blank intentionally

## **BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER SYSTEM**

*The following information has been provided by DTC. The City makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds (the “beneficial owners”) should confirm the following with DTC or its participants (the “Participants”).*

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or Bond Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Bond Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the City or the Bond Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or the Bond Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

*The following information has been provided by the City.*

The City and the Bond Registrar may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive Registered Owner of the Bonds registered in such name for the purposes of payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest with respect to those Bonds, selecting Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to Registered Owners of Bonds under the Bond Legislation, registering the transfer of Bonds, obtaining any consent or other action to be taken by Registered Owners of Bonds, and for all other purposes whatsoever; and the City and the Bond Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary. The City and the Bond Registrar shall not have any responsibility or obligation to any direct or indirect DTC participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Bonds under or through DTC or any such participant, or any other person which is not shown on the Bond Register as being a Registered Owner of Bonds, with respect to: (i) the Bonds; (ii) any records maintained by DTC or any such participant; (iii) the payment by DTC or such participant of any amount in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest with respect to the Bonds; (iv) any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Registered Owners of Bonds under the Bond Legislation; (v) the selection by DTC or any such participant of any person to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of the Bonds; or (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC as Registered Owner of the Bonds.